DECEMBER

25¢

Famous FANTASTIC Mysteries

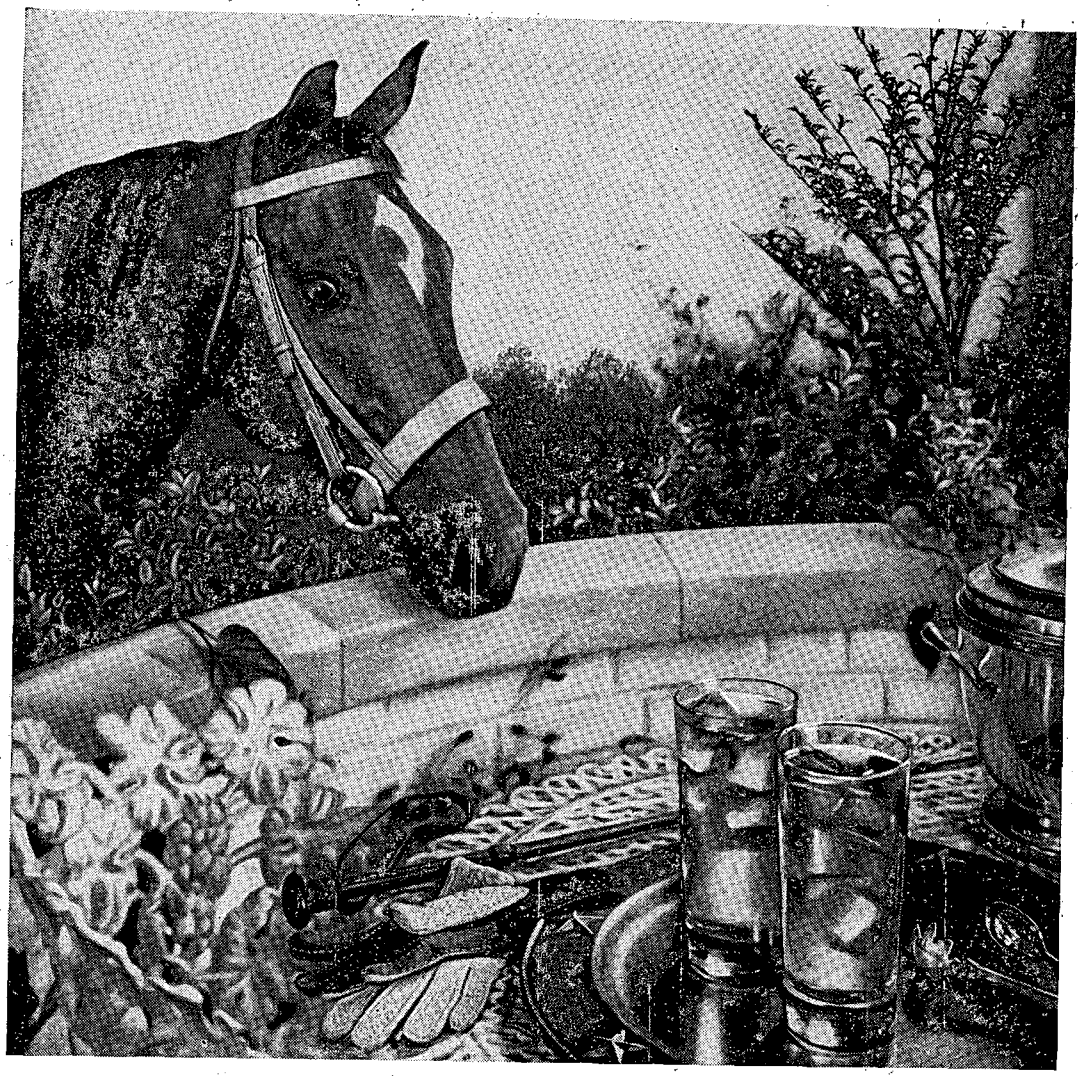
A POPULAR PUBLICATION

THE ANCIENT ALLAN

A NOVEL OF A LOST PEOPLE

by H. RIDER HAGGARD

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED



"No wonder we cantered all the way home"

IF YOU'VE ever enjoyed the grand and glorious refreshment of a Calvert highball, we think you'll know why the gentleman was in a hurry!

For Calvert is unmistakably *the real thing* in whiskey...with a magnificent pre-war quality that simply can't be imitated. You see, we've blended more fine whiskey in our time than any other distiller in America...and no one has *yet* been able to match the superb Calvert blend!

So why not trot, canter or gallop off for a Calvert highball right now? But be sure you get Calvert...if you want *the real thing!*

CLEAR HEADS CHOOSE Calvert

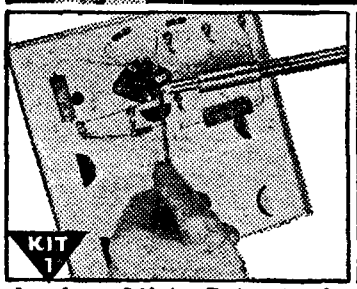
It's the Real Thing

Calvert Distillers Corp., N.Y.C. BLENDED WHISKEY
86.8 Proof. "Reserve": 65% Grain Neutral Spirits..."Special": 72½% Grain Neutral Spirits

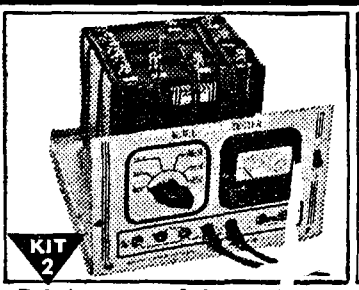
PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

I Will Show You How to Learn RADIO by Practicing in Spare Time

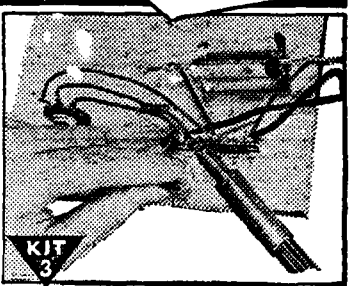
I Send You 6 Big Kits of Radio Parts



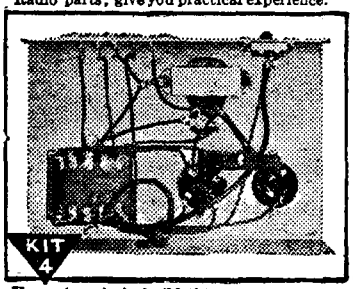
I send you Soldering Equipment and Radio Parts; show you how to do Radio soldering; how to mount and connect Radio parts; give you practical experience.



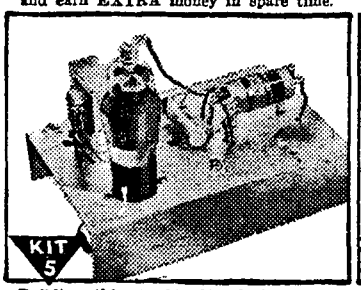
Early in my course I show you how to build this N.R.I. Tester with parts I send. It soon helps you fix neighborhood Radios and earn EXTRA money in spare time.



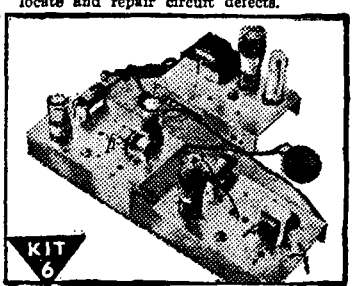
You get parts to build Radio Circuits; then test them; see how they work; learn how to design special circuits; how to locate and repair circuit defects.



You get parts to build this Vacuum Tube Power Pack; make changes which give you experience with packs of many kinds; learn to correct power pack troubles.



Building this A. M. Signal Generator gives you more valuable experience. It provides amplitude-modulated signals for many tests and experiments.



You build this Superheterodyne Receiver which brings in local and distant stations—and gives you more experience to help you win success in Radio.

KNOW RADIO—Win Success

I Will Train You at Home—SAMPLE LESSON FREE

Send coupon for FREE Sample Lesson, "Getting Acquainted with Receiver Servicing," and FREE 64-page book, "Win Rich Rewards in Radio." See how N.R.I. trains you at home. Read how you practice building, testing, repairing Radios with SIX BIG KITS of Radio parts I send you.

Future for Trained Men is Bright in Radio, Television, Electronics

The Radio Repair business is booming NOW. Fixing Radios pays good money as a spare time or full time business. Trained Radio Technicians also find wide-open opportunities in Police, Aviation, Marine Radio, in Broadcasting, Radio Manufacturing, Public Address work, etc. Think of the boom coming when new Radios can be made! Think of even *greater* opportunities when Television, FM, Electronics, can be offered to the public!

My Course Includes Training in TELEVISION - ELECTRONICS FREQUENCY MODULATION

Many Beginners Soon Make $5, $10 a Week EXTRA in Spare Time

The day you enroll I start sending EXTRA MONEY JOB SHEETS to help you make EXTRA money fixing Radios in spare time while learning. MAIL COUPON for sample lesson and 64-page book FREE. It's packed with facts about opportunities for you. Read about my Course. Read letters from men I trained, telling what they are doing, earning. MAIL COUPON in envelope or paste on penny postal. J. E. SMITH, President, Dept. 5MS9, National Radio Institute, *Pioneer Home Study Radio School*, Washington 9, D. C.

Our 31st Year of Training Men for Success in Radio

Good for Both—FREE

MR. J. E. SMITH, President, Dept. 5MS9
National Radio Institute,
Washington 9, D. C.

Mail me FREE, your sample lesson and 64-page book. (No salesman will call. Please write plainly.)

Name ..... Age .....

Address .....

City ..... State 4FR
(Please include Post Office Zone Number)

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Famous FANTASTIC Mysteries

25¢

VOL. VII | DECEMBER, 1945 | NO. 1

Book-Length Novel

The Ancient Allan — **H. Rider Haggard** — **10**

Unarmed, alone, they went to open a strange door into Yesterday, to keep a strange tryst with destiny in the days when ancient Egypt was young!

Short Story

The Hashish Man — **Lord Dunsany** — **108**

He dared to send his soul swooping over distant countries into other worlds, seeking the secret of the Universe. . . .

The Readers' Viewpoint — **6**

In the Next Issue — **111**

The New Lawrence Portfolio — **113**

Cover by Lawrence. Inside illustrations by Lawrence and Ronald Clyne

All stories in this publication are either new or have never appeared in a magazine.

Published quarterly by All-Fiction Field, Inc., 2256 Grove Street, Chicago, 16, Ill. Editorial and executive offices, 205 East Forty-second Street, New York City, 17. Harry Steeger, President and Secretary. Harold S. Goldsmith, Vice President and Treasurer. Entered as second class matter May 28, 1943, at the post office at Chicago, Illinois, under the Act of March 3, 1879.

Copyright, 1945, by All-Fiction Field, Inc.

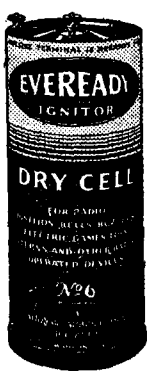
Single copy price 25c. Yearly subscription $1.00 in United States, its dependencies, and Mexico and Cuba. Other countries, $1.35. Subscription Dept. 205 E. 42nd Street, New York, N. Y. For advertising rates address Sam J. Perry, 205 E. 42nd St., New York, N. Y. When submitting manuscripts kindly enclose self-addressed stamped envelope for their return if found unavailable and send them to Editorial Dept., 205 E. 42nd St., New York, N. Y. The publishers cannot accept responsibility for return of unsolicited manuscripts, although care will be exercised in handling them.

All rights reserved under Pan American copyright convention. Printed in U. S. A.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

LIGHTER MOMENTS with fresh Eveready Batteries

"Which one of youse guys is 'cutie-pie'?"



"EVEREADY" No. 6 Dry Cells continue to provide dependable power for the vital field telephone equipment of our Armed Forces.

But you'll be glad to know they are available in increasing quantities for civilian use—fresh, *full-powered*, long-lived as always. Ask for them at your dealer's now.

EVEREADY
TRADE-MARK

The words "Eveready" and "Ignitor" are registered trade-marks of National Carbon Company, Inc.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

The Readers' Viewpoint

Address comments to the Letter Editor, Famous Fantastic Mysteries,
All-Fiction Field, Inc., 205 East 42nd St., New York 17, New York

A FINE FANTASTIC ADVENTURE

Dear Editor:

The cover for the September issue was superb. I really go for symbolic covers. This is one of the best covers to adorn an issue of F.F.M. since Popular took over.

The interior illustrations were all quite good but I did miss the frames around the full-page pics. Was the illustration on page 113 done by Lawrence? It looked more like the work of Clyne. If it was by Lawrence, that man can certainly change his style.

"Phra the Phoenician" is a very fine fantastic adventure. Edwin Lester Arnold has that all too rare ability to make his characters live. The immortal Phra and the beautiful Blodwen are two of the most interesting and unforgettable characters that I have ever had the good fortune to become acquainted with. Arnold also has the ability to write long, detailed descriptions without making them become boring. I shall long remember this exciting novel. If Arnold has any other fantasy yarns, by all means print them.

I was rather disappointed with the short story; not because it was dull or anything—it was quite good—but because I was expecting a gem by Lord Dunsany. May we expect one in the next issue? Speaking of the next issue, it looks like a fine one. Haggard was a fine author and though he is dead his stories live on as everlasting monuments to his genius.

For the information of those fans who requested "When Worlds Collide" and "After Worlds Collide" I'm sorry to say that, under the current policy, F.F.M. could not use them as both were originally published in a magazine.

My suggestions for future issues: "Seaports in the Moon" (Vincent Starrett), "Deluge", "Island of Capt. Sparrow", "World Below" (S. Fowler Wright), "The Scarlet Plague" (London), anything by Stapledon, Taine, Shiel and Hodgson.

Another writer whose work you must use is Clark Ashton Smith. Gad, how that man can write! His stories are really prose poems, beautiful beyond conception. On the wings of his magic words we are carried to weirdly gorgeous worlds of strangely distorted universes. I am sure that you could get Smith to write something for you. His poetry is just as good as his stories.

Speaking of poetry, when are we going to get a poetry page in F.F.M.?

Before closing this letter I would like to make some requests: Can anyone supply me with the following books? "Ecstasy" by Donald Wandrei; "The Star-Treader", "Odes and Sonnets", "Ebony and Crystal", "Sandal-Wood", all by Clark Ashton Smith; and "Last and First Men", "The Star-Maker", "Odd John", and "Last Men in London" all by Olaf Stapeldon.

LLOYD ALPAUGH, JR.

RFD No. 4,
Somerville, N. J.

Editor's Note: Lawrence made all the September illustrations. The paper shortage has crowded out verse recently.

"PHRA" FASCINATING

The September F.F.M. greatly impressed this roving reporter; which isn't unusual, for all your stories do to one degree or another. In fact, almost all the F.F.M.s are exceptional, so it is best to avoid the word entirely in commenting. However, that's the impression I got from this one—an exceptional issue.

"Phra the Phoenician" was a fascinating narrative, and Edwin Lester Arnold (of whom I had never heard before) told it with commendable polish and restraint. My only objection—it seems that there is always a fly in the ointment—lies in the over-emphasis on the various bloody battles of history, and the submerging of the fantasy in the welter of corpses. But there is certainly no kick from here anent the novel; it was a truly memorable tale.

I completely enjoyed "Heaven Only Knows." Lawrence was well up to par with all his illustrations—no mean accomplishment. The cover was passable, with the black background appreciated.

It seems to me that you are overlooking a great opportunity by not geting some new material from Clark Ashton Smith. Of all available writers he most closely conforms to the true fantasy that has been the keynote of *Famous Fantastic Mysteries*. Some short stories or novelettes by Smith would be more than welcome. More of Ray Bradbury, too, would not be amiss.

The letter section remains intelligent and mature and very interesting. I'd like to see The Editor's Page appear again; otherwise F.F.M. is all that can be expected. After the war, when Finlay and Paul return, it will be just about perfect.

CHAD OLIVER.

1311 25th St.,
Galveston, Texas.

"THE DEATHLESS PHOENICIAN"

Because I never miss a copy of your magazine I feel fully qualified to criticize or compliment according to my preference at the time. Anyhow, here I am again, this time with a bathtubful of the best orchids I could buy—so I can present them to you with heartfelt thanks for printing the story writen by E. L. Arnold, "Phra the Phoenician."

(Continued on page 8)

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Here's the Greatest **BILLFOLD BARGAIN** *in all America!*

3 BIG VALUES in ONE

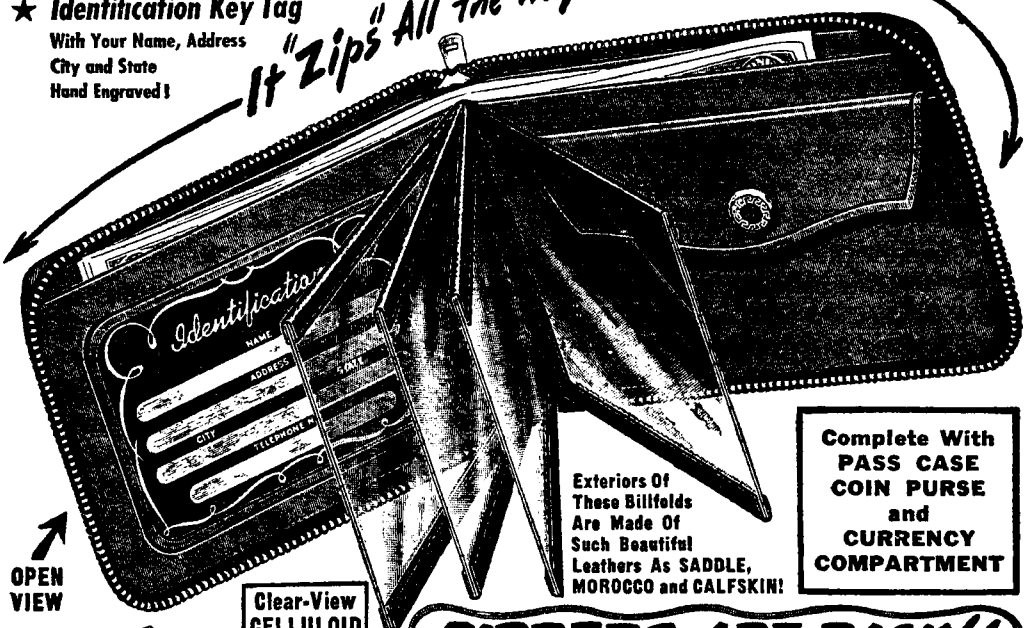
All for only $2.98

★ **SMART ZIPPER LEATHER BILLFOLD AND PASS CASE**

★ **BUILT-IN CHANGE PURSE**

★ ***Identification Key Tag***
With Your Name, Address City and State Hand Engraved!

It "Zips" All the Way Around

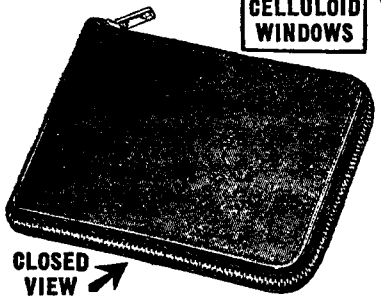


OPEN VIEW

Clear-View CELLULOID WINDOWS

Exteriors Of These Billfolds Are Made Of Such Beautiful Leathers As SADDLE, MOROCCO and CALFSKIN!

Complete With PASS CASE COIN PURSE and CURRENCY COMPARTMENT



CLOSED VIEW

ZIPPERS ARE BACK!!

At Last! Here's the Billfold you've been waiting for since Pearl Harbor. Here's the Billfold most wanted by men everywhere—now for the first time offered at a price that's sensationally low for a Billfold of such unmistakable fine quality. You've never known real Billfold satisfaction until you've used this "Zip-all-around" DeLuxe Pass Case Billfold with its Built-in Change Purse and roomy Currency Compartment. When closed it's as neat and safe a Billfold as you've ever seen. Shake it all you want and nothing can fall out. Slips easily into your back pocket or coat and will not bulge out of shape. Yet when you want to get at it, the Billfold "Zips open all the way"—so that everything you carry is in full plain view, ready for instant use. No guess-work. No fumbling into tight corners to get at valuables.

Here without a doubt is the last word in a real man's Billfold. A veritable storehouse for everything a man likes to carry with him—his currency, his change, his credit and membership cards, his personal identification. Along with the all around Zipper Billfold and Change Purse, we also include a hand engraved Identification Key Tag as shown. You get the 3 Big Values in one as described all for only $2.98. But hurry. SEND NO MONEY. Just rush your order on the handy coupon below today. On arrival, pay postman only $2.98 plus 20% tax and postage with understanding that if this isn't the greatest Billfold Bargain you've ever seen, you can return in 10 days for full refund.

Hand Engraved Identification Key Tag Included With Every Zipper Billfold!

We also send you this beautiful 3-color identification key tag, hand engraved with your full name, address, city and state. It's the ideal key tag. Provides ample room for all your keys with your permanent identification for recovery in case of loss.

SEND NO MONEY—RUSH THIS COUPON TODAY!

ILLINOIS MERCHANDISE MART, Dept. 4301-D
500 N. Dearborn St., Chicago 10, Ill.

☐ Please rush me the "All-around" Zipper Pass Case Billfold with Built-in Change Purse and hand engraved Identification Key Tag. On arrival I will pay postman only $2.98 plus 20% Federal Tax and few cents postage and C.O.D. Charges. It is understood that if I am not positively thrilled and delighted in every way I can return the billfold within 10 days for full refund.

MY FULL NAME_____
(PLEASE PRINT CLEARLY)

ADDRESS_____

CITY_____ STATE_____

☐ To save shipping charges I am enclosing in advance $2.98 plus 20% Federal Excise tax (total $3.58). Please ship my Zipper Billfold order all postage charges prepaid.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

(Continued from page 6)

From start to finish, this was a story to stir the imagination. To make one thrill and despair whenever the deathless Phoenician won or lost.

Through you, I met Merritt. His works held an ethereal beauty, a spiritual dream-like quality, that has only been equalled by the art work (in the field of art) by which Virgil Finley is known and loved. But Merritt still is second to Arnold, at least in this story.

Now wait a minute, Merritt fans—don't hit me! I have a reason why I think so. Naturally, you may disagree with me, if you want to. But here my reason, first.

You see, I'm just a silly female, to whom dreams and fantasies are almost necessary, to live. I am filled with dream, I live in a world of my own—I see the things Merritt describes.

But when he goes abstract on me, when he describes and explains about the Moon Pool for instance, I get all bogged done with words. Words that say so many things—present weird, fantastic dream phantoms for only a fleeting glimpse of my mind's eye. Yet at the end, there has been no definite verb and predicate and noun, that tells me "this is thus and so"—without cutting corners. I can't put my teeth into it, so I'm bewildered. So I don't understand—so I like Arnold's Phoenician better. See?

"Phra" is human. He has no mystical inner senses that can't be given substance by a few well-chosen words of our "goode olde English" tongue. There is a mystery about his reincarnation, or suspended life I guess you'd call it. But no bones are made about it—it's a mystery, and that is admited, and I can go on from there, and shed tears for Isobel in a perfectly understanding mood.

So much for Phra. All I hope is, he didn't die, but went on and on. There is yet time—there are yet centuries through which he can wander before the end overtakes him. (I hope a hint to the editor is sufficient).

Archibald's Hitler story I didn't feel like drooling over. It wasn't a masterpiece, and after reading the novel, it was most definitely a let-down, or an anti-climax, to say the least. But the idea behind the story is really interesting. I wonder what punishment could possibly be worse, than to be forced to tabulate for Heaven's records, the millions he has slain and murdered? I did like the quotation from Isaiah, too. It was definitely apropos!

Oh, yes, before I forget, tell Mr. Lawrence that his symbolic cover was a fine one, and his inside illustrations of no less a quality than excellent. I especially liked the face of the girl in the hour-glass. Beauty combined with character in a very thrilling manner. Thanks for having such a swell artist, so I can enjoy your magazine the more!

There's a limit to the time a decent house wife should read mags and write fan letters! My biggest vice is—I can't do a dish or scrub a floor till your magazine is digested "in toto".

Admiringly,

GWEN CUNNINGHAM.

PRAISE FROM A FLYER

Being an Army man, I have seen some queer things. Some unexplainable happenings, due to the tempo of things and the furious pace at which men and machines are driven, are accepted as normal. I have read widely and well, I believe, from philosophy to theology. I have not missed an issue of *Famous Fantastic Mysteries* or any other of the kindred magazines in the last 7 or 8 years; and for that reason have missed few of the old classics, and have seen several of them reprinted. But, "Phra the Phoenician" by Arnold is by far and above the best I have ever read. Allow me to offer the sincerest and most heartfelt thanks for such an engrossing tale. I have read it completely once and several parts of it have been reread; even though I only purchased the magazine yesterday afternoon and the only time I have for reading is limited by my career as an Army pilot.

The cover by Lawrence is very good. And although it has none of the fine traceries of Finlay it remains a masterpiece of symbolism.

The idea of her portrait ever in front of Phra and the image of Blodwen running through the glass as the sands of eternal time, while the various shades of the Phra that was, are turned in and out the supports of time, is sheer genius.

All in all, let me thank you for one of the most interesting and well written, presented and illustrated stories I have ever read.

This issue of *Famous Fantastic Mysteries* shall ever remain one of the most superlative pieces of editing, writing, and publishing I have had the pleasure to have read.

LT. RUSSELL FRASER.

NO COMPLAINTS

First let me say that I am sorry that I found out about your magazine so late, but after reading of it in William Benét's column in the *Saturday Review of Literature*, I decided to try it myself. I can't complain about any of your selections, and am only sorry your magazine isn't a monthly.

I note that you have no back numbers available and since I would enjoy reading all of the issues, perhaps you can help me out. A large number of your readers are interested in stories by Merritt and Lovecraft. I have three different small reprint novels by Merritt, two different by Lovecraft, and perhaps a half dozen others falling in the fantastic-weird category, which I would be willing to swap for any back number of F.F.M. or F.N. that I can use. Will promise to answer every letter, and to those sending in duplicate copies of those numbers I have, I will return their magazine and in addition try to either get copies of the above small reprint books for them or send the addresses of the publishers.

I have the June and September 1945 issues of F.F.M. only.

Hope paper restrictions soon allow you to become a monthly magazine.

DENVER TODD.

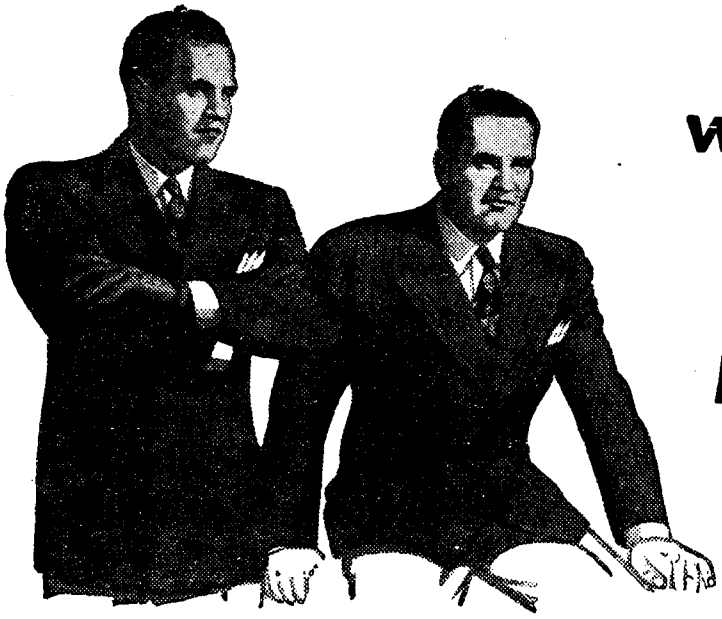
520 Pennoyer Ave.,
Grand Haven, Mich.

"PHRA" TOP-RANKING

Congratulations on your September issue of F.F.M.! "Phra the Phoenician" ranks with the

(Continued on page 124)

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED



If YOU were Boss would YOU promote "YOU"?

Be honest now—

suppose that a better job had opened up in your company—carrying with it promotion and more money—could you qualify?

If you were boss, would you select "YOU" for that better job?

Consider before you answer.

First of all, could you *fill* the job? Has your experience fitted you for the step forward—have you been preparing for promotion apart from experience gained on the job?

Or have you just been filling a niche, doing daily tasks well but making no real and intelligent effort to learn and qualify for the job ahead so that if an opening should occur you would be ready to fill it?

The man who gets real promotion is the one who makes his own breaks—the man who slaves in the ordinary job at low pay just wishes and dreams of promotion and more money. Which are you?

Business is always willing to pay the man who knows—and pay him well. The man who is ready and willing to take responsibilities—and capable of directing the efforts of other men is a valuable asset to any business organization. He never wants for a good job and above average earnings. He gets ahead.

We have helped thousands of men achieve promotion and more money—success sometimes beyond their dreams—a success that was started by a coupon similar to the one below.

Get out of that rut—don't be satisfied with a mediocre job at small pay—be a success in business—this coupon may be your first step.

So send it today—right now—tomorrow never comes for the man who consistently puts things off.

La Salle Extension University

A Correspondence Institution

Dept. 11334-R **417 S. Dearborn, Chicago 5**

If you can help me get the ability and knowledge for real promotion, I want to know it. Please send me your free 48 page booklet telling how I can succeed in the field I have checked below. I understand you will send this without obligation to me.

- ☐ Accounting
- ☐ C. P. A. Coaching
- ☐ Bookkeeping
- ☐ Business Management
- ☐ Effective Speaking
- ☐ Law: LL.B. Degree
- ☐ Foremanship
- ☐ Industrial Management
- ☐ Traffic Management
- ☐ Business English
- ☐ Stenotypy

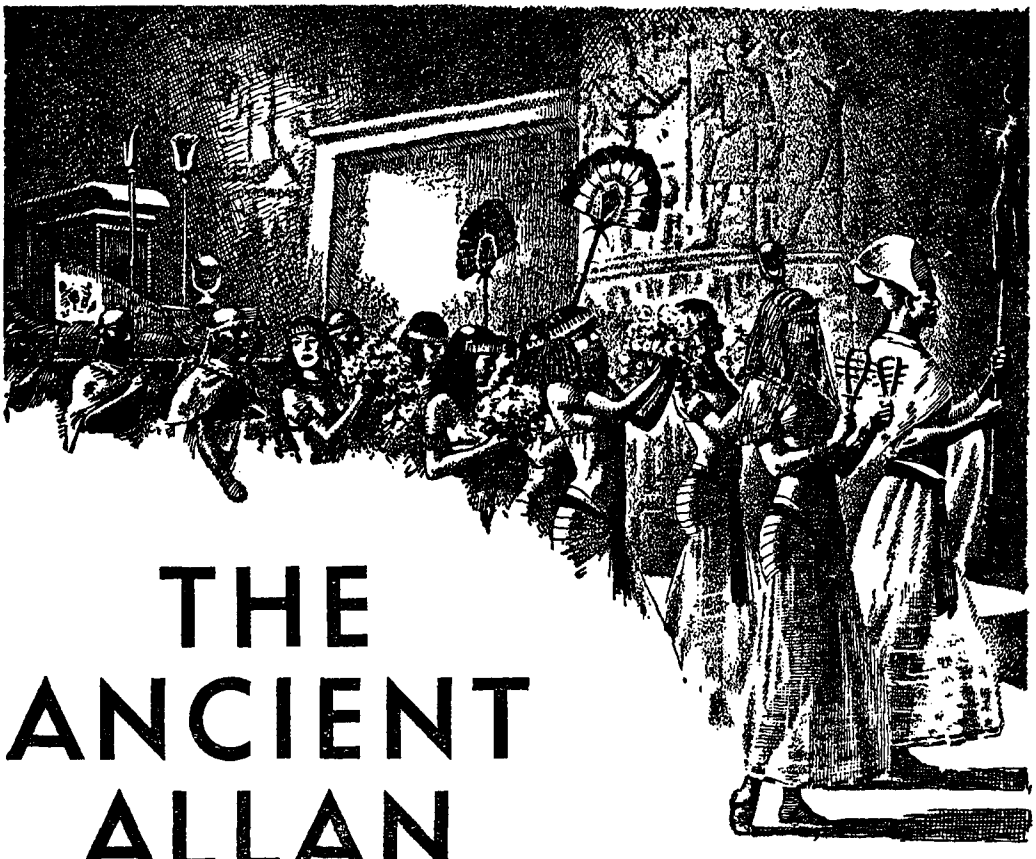
Name_____ Age_____

Position _____

Address_____ Zone, if any_____

City and State _____

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED



THE ANCIENT ALLAN

By H. Rider Haggard

CHAPTER I

RAGNALL CASTLE

NOW I, Allan Quartermain, come to the very weirdest (with one exception perhaps) of all the experience which it has amused me to employ my idle hours in recording here in a strange land, for after all, England is strange to me. I grow old. I have, as I suppose, passed the period of enterprise and adventure, and I should be well satisfied with the lot that Fate has given to my unworthy self.

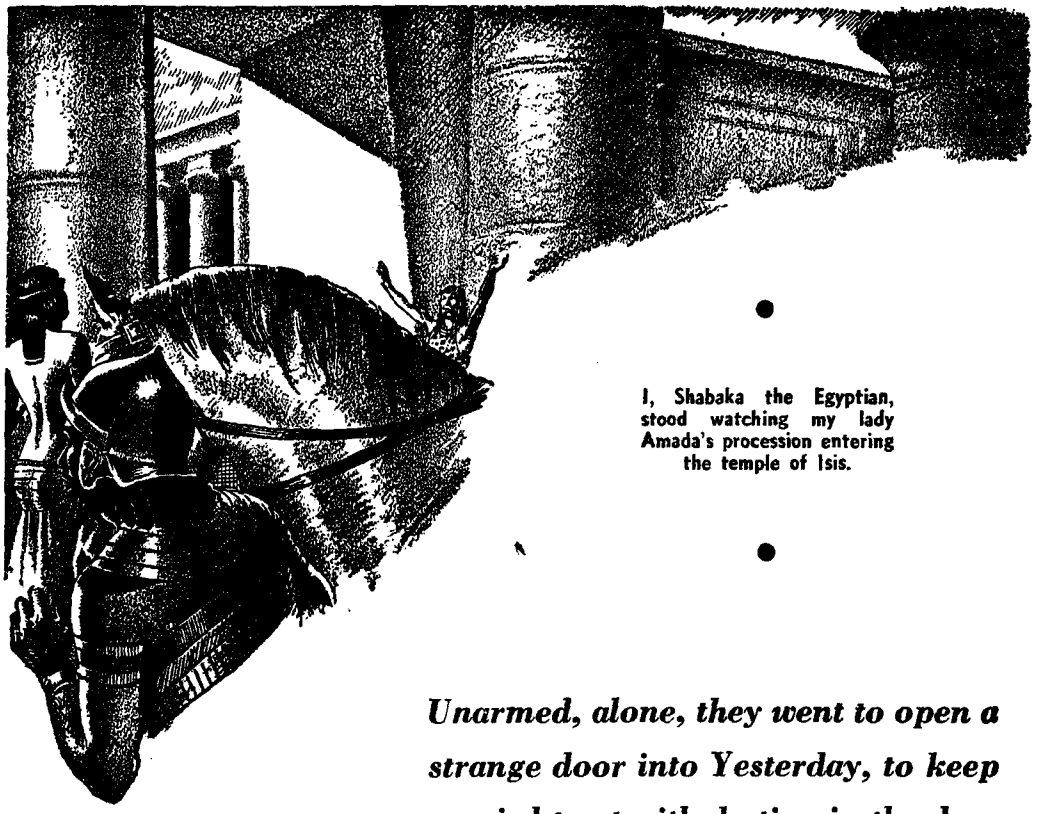
My experience, it is only fair to add, may after all have been no more than a long and connected dream. Yet how was I to dream of lands, events and people whereof I have only the vaguest knowledge, or none at all, unless indeed, as some say, being a part of this world we have hidden away somewhere in ourselves an acquaintance with everything that has ever happened in the world. However, it does not much matter, and it is useless to discuss that which we cannot prove.

It is a matter of record that I had once gone on a certain expedition in company with Lord Ragnall. Its object was to search for his wife, who was stolen away while traveling in Egypt in a state of mental incapacity resulting from shock caused by the loss of her child under tragic and terrible circumstances. The thieves were the priests of a certain low-caste Arab tribe who, on account of a birthmark shaped like the young moon, which was visible above her breast, believed her to be the priestess or oracle of their worship.

This worship evidently had its origin in Ancient Egypt since, although they did not seem to know it, the priestess was nothing less than a personification of the

Magazine rights purchased from the estate of H. Rider Haggard.
Copyright 1919, 1920 by H. Rider Haggard.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED



I, Shabaka the Egyptian, stood watching my lady Amada's procession entering the temple of Isis.

Unarmed, alone, they went to open a strange door into Yesterday, to keep a weird tryst with destiny in the days when Egypt was young!

great goddess Isis, and the Ivory Child, their fetish, was a statue of the infant Horus, the fabled son of Isis and Osiris, whom the Egyptians looked upon as the Overcomer of the Devil, the murderer of Osiris before his resurrection and ascent to Heaven to be the god of the dead.

I need not set down afresh all that happened to us on this remarkable adventure. Suffice it to say that in the end we recovered the lady and that her mind was rsetored to her. Before she left the Kendah country, however, the priesthood presented her with two ancient rolls of papyrus, also with a quantity of a certain herb, not unlike tobacco in appearance, which by the Kendah was called *Taduki*. Once, before we took our great homeward journey across the desert, Lady Ragnall and I had a curious conversation about this herb, whereof the property is to cause the person who inhales its fumes to become clairvoyant, or to dream dreams, whichever the truth may be.

It was used for this purpose in the mystical ceremonies of the Kendah religion, and when under its influence the priestess or oracle of the Ivory Child was wont to announce it revelations. During her tenure of this office Lady Ragnall was frequently subjected to the spell of the *Taduki* vapour, and said strange things, some of which I heard with my own ears. Also, myself I once experienced its effects and saw a curious vision, whereof many of the particulars were afterwards translated into facts.

Now the conversation I have mentioned was shortly to the effect, that she, Lady Ragnall, believed a time would come when she or I or both of us were destined to imbibe these *Taduki* fumes and see wonderful pictures of some past or future existence in which we were both concerned. This knowledge, she declared, had come to her while she was officiating in an apparently mindless condition as the priestess of the Kendah god called the Ivory

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Child. At the time I did not think it wise to pursue so exciting a subject with a woman whose mind had been recently unbalanced, and afterwards in the stress of new experiences I forgot all about the matter, or at any rate only thought of it very rarely.

Once, however, it did recur to me with some force. Shortly after I came to England to spend my remaining days far from the temptations of adventure, I was beguiled into becoming a steward of a charity dinner, and, what was worse, into attending the said dinner.

At the dinner, which was bad, I was seated at a table so remote that I could hear but little of the interminable speeches, which was perhaps fortunate for me. Under these circumstances I drifted into conversation with my neighbour, a queer, wizened, black-bearded man, who somehow or other had found out that I was acquainted with the wilder parts of Africa. He proved to be a wealthy scientist whose passion it was to study the properties of herbs, especially of such as grow in the interior of South America, where he had been traveling for some years. Presently he mentioned a root known to a tribe of Indians which when pounded up into a paste and taken in the form of pills had the effect of enabling the patient to see events that were passing at a distance. Indeed, he alleged that a vision thus produced had caused him to return home, since in it he saw that some relative of his, I think a twin-sister, was dangerously ill.

In fact, however, he might as well have stayed away, as he only arrived in London on the day after her funeral.

As I saw that he was really interested in the subject and observed that he was a very temperate man who did not seem to be romancing, I told him something of my experiences with *Taduki,* to which he listened with a kind of rapt but suppressed excitement. When I affected disbelief in the whole business, he differed from me almost rudely, asking why I rejected phenomena simply because I was too dense to understand them, I answered perhaps because such phenomena were inconvenient and upset one's ideas. To this he replied that all progress involved the upsetting of existent ideas.

Moreover, he implored me, if the chance should ever come my way, to pursue experiments with *Taduki* fumes and let him know the results.

Here our conversation came to an end, for suddenly a band that was braying near by struck up *God Save the Queen,* and we hastily exchanged cards and parted. I only mention it because, had it not occurred, I think it probable that I should never have been in a position to write this history.

The remarks of my acquaintance remained in my mind and influenced it so much that when the occasion came I did as a kind of duty what, however much I was pressed, I am almost sure I would never have done for any other reason, just because I thought that I ought to take an opportunity of trying to discover what was the truth of the matter. As it chanced, it was quick in coming.

Here I should explain that I attended the dinner of which I have spoken not long after a very lengthy absence from England, whither I came to live when King Solomon's Mines had made me rich. Therefore it happened that between the conclusion of my Kendah adventure some years before and this time I saw nothing and heard little of Lord and Lady Ragnall. Once a rumour did reach me, however, I think through Sir Henry Curtis or Captain Good, that the former had died as the result of an accident. What the accident was my informant did not know, and as I was just starting on a far journey at the time, I had no opportunity of making inquiries. My talk with the botanical scientist determined me to do so; indeed, a few days later I discovered from a book of reference that Lord Ragnall was dead, leaving no heir; also that his wife survived him.

I WAS working myself up to write to her when one morning the postman brought me, here at the Grange, a letter which had "Ragnall Castle" printed on the flap of the envelope. I did not know the writing, which was very clear and firm, for as it chanced I had never, to the best of my recollections, seen that of Lady Ragnall. Here is a copy of the letter it contained:

"MY DEAR MR. QUATERMAIN.— Very strangely I have just seen at a meeting of the Horticultural Society a gentleman who declares that a few days ago he sat next to you at some public dinner. Indeed, I do not think there can be any doubt, for he showed me your card which he had in his purse with a Yorkshire address upon it.

"A dispute had arisen as to whether a certain variety of Crinum lily was first found in Africa or Southern America. This

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

gentleman, an authority upon South American flora, made a speech saying that he had never met with it there, but that an acquaintance of his, Mr. Quatermain, to whom he had spoken of the subject, said that he had seen something of the sort in the interior of Africa." (This was quite true, for I remembered the incident.)

"At the tea which followed the meeting I spoke to this gentleman, whose name I never caught, and to my astonishment learned that he must have been referring to you, whom I believed to be dead, for so we were told a long time ago. This seemed certain, for, in addition to the evidence of the name, he described your personal appearance and told me that you had come to live in England.

"My dear friend, I can assure you it is long since I heard anything which rejoiced me so much. Oh! as I write all the past comes back, flowing in upon me like a pent-up flood of water, but I trust that of this I shall soon have the opportunity of talking to you. So let it be for a while.

"Alas! my friend, since we parted on the shores of the Red Sea tragedy has pursued me. As you will know, for both my husband and I wrote to you, although you did not answer the letters (I never received them), we reached England safely and took up our old life again, though to tell you the truth, after my African experience things could never be quite the same to me, or for the matter of that to George either. To a great extent he changed his pursuits, and certain political ambition which he once cherished seemed no longer to appeal to him. He became a student of past history, and especially of Egyptology, which under all the circumstances you may think strange, as I did. However, it suited me well enough, since I also have tastes that way. So we worked together, and I can now read hieroglyphics as well as most people.

"One year he said that he would like to go to Egypt again, if I were not afraid. I answered it had not been a very lucky place for us, but that personally I was not in the least afraid and longed to return there. For as you know, I have or think I have, ties with Egypt, and indeed with all Africa. Well, we went and had a very happy time.

"After this it became a custom with us who, since George practically gave up shooting and attending the House of Lords, had nothing to keep us in England, to winter in Egypt. We did this for five years in succession, living at a bungalow which we built at a place in the desert, not far from the banks of the Nile, about half-way between Luxor, which was the ancient Thebes, and Assouan. George took a great fancy to this spot when first he saw it, and so in truth did I, for, like Memphis, it attracted me so much that I used to laugh and say I believed that once I had something to do with it.

"Now near to our villa that we called 'Ragnall,' after this house, are the remains of a temple which were almost buried in the sand. This temple George obtained permission to excavate. It proved to be a long and costly business, but as he did not mind spending the money that was no obstacle. For four winters he worked at it, employing several hundred men. As he went on we discovered that although not one of the largest, the temple, owing to its having been buried by the sand during, or shortly after the Roman epoch, remained much more perfect than we had expected, because the early Christians had never got at it with their chisels and hammers. Before long I hope to show you pictures and photographs of the various courts, etc., so I will not attempt to describe them now.

"It is a temple to Isis, built, or rather rebuilt over the remains of an older temple, on a site that seems to have been called Amada, at any rate in the later days, and so named after a city in Nubia, apparently by one of the Amen-hetep Pharaohs who had conquered it. Its style is beautiful, being of the best period of the Egyptian Renaissance under the last native dynasties.

"At the beginning of the fifth winter, at length we approached the sanctuary, a difficult business because of the retaining walls that had to built to keep the sand from flowing down as fast as it was removed, and the great quantities of stuff that must be carried off by the tramway. In so doing we came upon a shallow grave which appeared to have been hastily filled in and roughly covered over with paving stones like the rest of the court, as though to conceal its existence. In this grave lay the skeleton of a large man, together with the rusted blade of an iron sword and some fragments of armour.

"Evidently he had never been mummified, for there were no wrappings, canopic jars, *ushapti* figures or funeral offerings. The state of the bones showed us why, for the right forearm was cut through and the skull smashed in; also an iron arrowhead lay among the ribs. The man had

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

been buried hurriedly after a battle in which he had met his death. Searching in the dust beneath the bones we found a gold ring still on one of the fingers. On its bezel was engraved the cartouche of 'Peroa, beloved of Ra.' Now Peroa probably means Pharaoh, and perhaps he was Khabasha who revolted against the Persians and ruled for a year or two, after which he is supposed to have been defeated and killed, though of his end and place of burial there is no record.

"Whether these were the remains of Khabasha himself, or of one of his high ministers or generals who wore the king's cartouche upon his ring in token of his office, of course I cannot say.

"When George had read the cartouche he handed me the ring, which I slipped upon the first finger of my left hand, where I still wear it. Then, leaving the grave open for further examination, we went on with the work, for we were greatly excited. At length, this was towards evening, we had cleared enough of the sanctuary, which was small, to uncover the shrine that, if not a monolith, was made of four pieces of red granite so wonderfully put together that one could not see the joints. On the curved architrave, as I think it is called, was carved the symbol of a winged disc, and beneath in hieroglyphics as fresh as though they had only been cut yesterday, an inscription to the effect that Peroa, Royal Son of the Sun, gave this shrine, as an 'excellent eternal work,' together with the statues of the Holy Mother and the Holy Child to the 'emanations of the great Goddess Isis and the god Horus,' Amade, Royal Lady, being votaress or high-priestess.

"We only read the hieroglyphics very hurriedly, being anxious to see what was within the shrine that, the cedar door having rotted away, was filled with fine, drifted sand. Basketfull by basketfull we got it out, and then, my friend, there appeared the most beautiful life-sized statue of Isis carved in alabaster that ever I have seen. She was seated on a throne-like chair and wore the vulture cap on which traces of colour remained. Her arms were held forward as though to support a child. But if so the child was gone. The execution of the statue was exquisite, and its tender and mystic face extraordinarily beautiful, so lifelike also that I think it must have been copied from a living model. Oh! my friend, when I looked upon it, which we did by the light of candles, for the sun was sinking and shadows gathered in that excavated hole, I felt—never mind what I felt—perhaps *you* can guess who know my history.

"While we stared and stared, I longing to go upon my knees, I knew not why, suddenly I felt a faint trembling of the ground. At the same moment the head overseer of the work, a man called Achmet, rushed up to us, shouting out: 'Back! Back! The wall has burst. The sand runs!'

"He seized my by the arm and dragged me away beside of and behind the grave, George turning to follow. Next instant I saw a kind of wave of sand, on the crest of which appeared the stones of the wall, curl over and break. It struck the shrine, overturned and shattered it, which makes me think it was made of four pieces, and shattered also the alabaster statue within, for I saw its head strike George upon the back and throw him forward. He reeled and fell into the open grave, which in another moment filled and covered with the débris that seemed to grip me to my middle in its flow. After this I remember nothing more until hours later I found myself lying in our house.

"Achmet and his Egyptians had done nothing, indeed, none of them could be persuaded to approach the place till the sun rose, because, as they said, the old gods of the land, whom they looked upon as devils, were angry at being disturbed, and would kill them as they had killed the Bey, meaning George. Then, distracted as I was, I went myself for there was no other European there, to find that the whole site of the sanctuary was buried beneath hundreds of tons of sand, that, beginning at the gap in the broken wall, had flowed from every side. Indeed, it would have taken weeks to dig it out, since to sink a shaft was impracticable and so dangerous that the local officials refused to allow it to be attempted.

"The end of it was that an English bishop came up from Cairo and consecrated the ground by special arrangement with the Government, which, of course, makes it impossible that this part of the temple should be further disturbed. After this he read the burial service over my dear husband.

"So there is the end of a very terrible story which I have written down because I do not wish to have to talk about it more than is necessary when we meet. For, dear Mr. Quatermain, we shall meet, as I always knew that we should—yes, even after I heard that you were dead. You will remember that I told you so years ago in

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Kendah Land and that it would happen after a great change in my life, though what that change might be I could not say."

This is the end of the letter except for certain suggested dates for the visit which she took for granted I should make to Ragnall.

WHEN I had finished reading this amazing document I lit my pipe and set to work to think it over.

I realize that the hypothetical inquirer might ask why I thought it amazing. Well, taken in conjunction with the history of this couple, the whole Ragnall affair was very strange. When but a child Lady Ragnall, then the Hon. Miss Holmes, had been identified by the priests of a remote African tribe as the oracle of their peculiar faith, which we afterwards proved to be derived from old Egypt, in short the worship of Isis and Horus. Subsequently they tried to steal her away, and, through the accident of my intervention, failed. Later on, after her marriage when shock had deprived her of her mind, these priests renewed the attempt, this time in Egypt, and succeeded. In the end we rescued her in Central Africa, where she was playing the part of the Mother-goddess Isis, and even wearing her ancient robes.

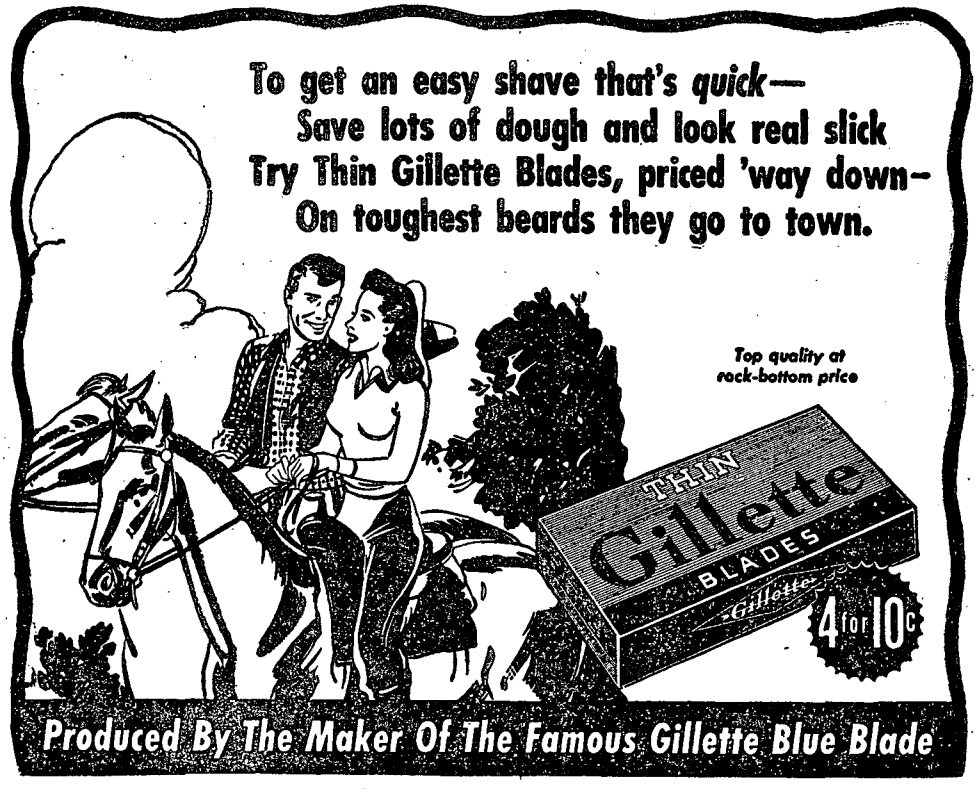
To people of superstitious mind Ragnall's having fallen to his death in another man's grave might have looked as though the goddess, or whatever force was behind the goddess, was working vengeance on the man who desecrated her ancient shrine. Furtherwore, I recall that an old priest of the Kendah, Harût, once told me he was sure Ragnall would meet with a violent death. This seemed likely enough in that country under our circumstances there, still I asked him why. He answered:

"Because he has laid hands on that which is holy and not meant for man," and he looked at Lady Ragnall.

I remarked that all women were holy, whereon he replied that he did not think so, and changed the subject.

Well, at any rate, Ragnall, who had married the lady who once served as the last priestess of Isis upon earth, was killed, whereas she, the priestess, was almost miraculously preserved from harm.

And now, what was I to do? To tell the truth, I did not altogether desire to reopen this chapter in past history, or to have to


To get an easy shave that's quick—
Save lots of dough and look real slick
Try Thin Gillette Blades, priced 'way down—
On toughest beards they go to town.
Top quality at rock-bottom price
THIN
Gillette
BLADES
Gillette
4 for 10c
Produced By The Maker Of The Famous Gillette Blue Blade

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

listen to painful reminiscences from the lips of a bereaved woman. Moreover, beautiful as she had been, for doubtless she was *passée* now, and charming as of course she remained—I do not think I ever knew anyone who was quite so charming—there was something about Lady Ragnall which alarmed me. She did not resemble any other woman. Of course no woman is ever like another, but in her case the separateness, if I may so call it, was more marked. It was as though she had walked out of a different age, or even world, and been merely superficially clothed with the attributes of our own.

I felt that from the first moment I set eyes upon her, and while reading her letter the sensation returned with added force. Also, for me she had a peculiar attraction and not of the ordinary kind. It is curious to find oneself strangely intimate with a person of whom after all one does not know very much, just as if one knew a great deal that was shut off by a thin but quite impassable door. If so, I did not want to open that door, for who knew what might be on the other side of it?

Then there was that *Taduki* business. There, at any rate, I was clear and decided. No earthly power would induce me to have anything more to do with *Taduki* smoke. Of course I remembered that Lady Ragnall once told me kindly but firmly that I would if she wished. But that was just where she made a mistake. For the rest it seemed unkind to refuse her invitation now when she was in trouble, especially as I had once promised that if ever I could be of help she had only to command me. No, I must go. But if the word *Taduki* were so much as mentioned I would leave again in a hurry. Moreover, it would not be, for doubtless she had forgotten all about the stuff by now, even if it were not lost.

The end of it was that as I did not wish to write a long letter entering into all that Lady Ragnall had told me, I sent her a telegram, saying that, if convenient to her, I would arrive at the castle on the following Saturday evening, and adding that I must be back here on the Tuesday afternoon, as I had guests coming to stay with me on that day. This was perfectly true, as the season was mid-November and I was to begin shooting my coverts on the Wednesday morning, a function that once fixed cannot be postponed.

In due course an answer arrived: "Delighted, but hoped that you would have been able to stay longer."

BEHOLD me then about six o'clock on the said Saturday evening being once more whirled by a splendid pair of horses through the gateway arch of Ragnall Castle. The carriage stopped beneath the portico, the great doors flew open revealing the glow of the hall fire and lights within, the footman sprang down from the box and two other footmen descended the steps to assist me and my belongings out of the carriage. These, I remember, consisted of a handbag with my dress-clothes and a yellow-backed novel. So one of them took the handbag and the other had to content himself with the novel, which made me wish I had brought a portmanteau as well, if only for the look of the thing.

The pair, thus burdened, escorted me up the steps and delivered me over to the butler who scanned me with a critical eye. I scanned him also and perceived that he was a very fine specimen of his class. Indeed, his stately presence so overcame me that I remarked nervously, as he helped me off with my coat, that when last I was here another had filled his office.

"Indeed, sir," he said, "and what was his name, sir?"

"Savage," I replied.

"Indeed, sir, and where might he be now, sir?"

"Inside a snake!" I answered. "At least, he was inside a snake, but now I hope he is waiting upon his master in Heaven."

The man recoiled a little, pulling off my coat with a jerk. Then he coughed, rubbed his bald head, stared and recovering himself with an effort, said:

"Indeed sir. I only came to this place after the death of his late lordship, sir, when her ladyship changed all the household. Alfred, show this gentleman up to her ladyship's boudoir, and William, take his—baggage—to the blue room. Her ladyship wishes to see you at once, sir, before the others come."

So I went up the big staircase to a part of the castle that I did not remember, wondering who "the others" might be. Almost could I have sworn that the shade of Savage accompanied me up those stairs; I could feel him at my side.

Presently a door was thrown open, and I was ushered into a room somewhat dimly lit and full of the scent of flowers. By the fire near a tea-table stood a lady clad in some dark dress with the light glinting on her rich-hued hair. She turned, and I saw that she still wore the necklace of red stones, and beneath it on her breast a

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

single red flower. For this was Lady Ragnall; about that there was no doubt at all, so little doubt indeed that I was amazed.

I had expected to see a stout, elderly woman whom I should only know by the colour of her eyes and her voice, and perhaps certain tricks of manner. But, this was the mischief of it, I could not perceive any change, at any rate, in that light. She was just the same! Perhaps a little fuller in figure, which was an advantage; perhaps a little more considered in her movements, perhaps a little taller, or, at any rate, more stately, and that was all.

These things I learned in a flash. Then, with a murmured "Mr. Quatermain, my lady," the door closed, and she saw me.

Moving quickly towards me with both her hands outstretched, she exclaimed in that honey-soft voice of hers:

"Oh, my dear friend—" stopped and added: "Why, you haven't changed a bit."

"Fossils wear well," I replied, "but that is just what I was thinking of you."

"Then it is very rude of you to call me a fossil when I am only approaching that stage. Oh! I am glad to see you. I *am* glad!" and she gave me both the outstretched hands.

Upon my word I felt inclined to kiss her, and have wondered ever since if she would have been very angry. I am not certain that she did not divine the inclination. At any rate, after a little pause she dropped my hands, and laughed. Then she said:

"I hoped we were going to have a quiet two days, and now the Atterby-Smiths are coming, yes, in half an hour. Five of them!"

"The Atterby-Smiths!" I exclaimed, for somehow I, too, felt disappointed. "Who are they?"

"Cousins of George's, his nearest relatives. They think he ought to have left them everything. But he didn't, because he could never bear the sight of them. You see his property was unentailed, and he left it all to me. Now the entire family is advancing to suggest that I should leave it to them.

"Wait till you have seen them. Besides, if they had been angels I did not want them just now. But, how selfish I am! Come and have some tea. And you can stop longer, that is if you live through the Atterby-Smiths, who are worse than both the Kendah tribes put together."

I replied doubtfully, "But I must leave by the first train on Tuesday morning; it goes at eight o'clock. I looked it up."

"Then the Atterby-Smiths leave on Monday if I have to turn them out of the house. So we shall get one evening clear at any rate. Stop a minute," and she rang the bell.

The footman appeared as suddenly as though he had been listening at the door.

"Alfred," she said, "tell Moxley" (he I discovered was the butler), "that when Mr. and Mrs. Atterby-Smith, the two Misses Atterby-Smith, and the young Mr. Atterby-Smith arrive, they are to be shown to their rooms. Tell the cook also to put off dinner till half-past eight, and if Mr. and Mrs. Scroope arrive earlier tell Moxley to tell them that I am sorry to be a little late, but that I was delayed by some parish business. Now, do you understand?"

"Yes, my lady," said Alfred and vanished.

"He doesn't understand in the least," remarked Lady Ragnall, "but so long as he doesn't show the Atterby-Smiths up here, in which case he can go away with them on Monday, I don't care. It will all work out somehow. Now sit down by the fire and let's talk. We've got nearly an hour and twenty minutes, and you can smoke if you like." She took a cigarette from the mantelpiece and lit it.

THAT hour and twenty minutes went like a flash, for we had so much to say to each other that we never even got to the things we wanted to say. For instance, I began to tell her about King Solomon's Mines, which was a long story; and she to tell me what happened after we parted on the shores of the Red Sea. At least, the first hour and a quarter went, when suddenly the door opened and Alfred in a somewhat frightened voice announced: "Mr. and Mrs. Atterby-Smith, the Misses Atterby-Smith, and Mr. Atterby-Smith junior."

Then he caught sight of his mistress' eye and fled.

I looked and felt inclined to do likewise, if only there had been another door. But there wasn't, and that which existed was quite full. In the forefront came A.-S. senior like a bull leading the herd. Indeed, his appearance was bull-like, as my eyes, travelling from the expanse of white shirt-front (they were all dressed for dinner) to his red and massive countenance surmounted by two horn-like tufts of carroty hair, informed me at a glance. Followed Mrs. A.-S., the British matron incarnate. Literally there seemed to be acres of her; black silk below and white skin above, on

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

which, set in filigree, floated big green stones like islands in an ocean. Her countenance too, though stupid, was very stern, and frightened me.

Followed the progeny of this formidable pair. They were tall and thin and also red. The girls, whose age I could not guess in the least, were exactly like each other, which was not strange, as afterwards I discovered that they were twins. They had pale blue eyes and somehow reminded me of fish. Both of them were dressed in green and wore topaz necklaces. The young man, who seemed to be about one or two and twenty, had also pale blue eyes, in one of which he wore an eyeglass, but his hair was sandy as though it had been bleached, parted in the middle and oiled down flat.

For a moment there was a silence which I felt to be dreadful. Then in a big, pompour voice A.-S. *père* said:

"How do you do, my dear Luna? As I ascertained from the footman that you had not yet gone to dress, I insisted upon his leading us here for a little private conversation after we have been parted for so many years. We wished to offer you our condolences in person on your and our still recent loss."

"Thank you," said Lady Ragnall, "but I think we have corresponded on the subject, which is painful to me."

There was a long silence, and muttering something about its being time to dress, I excused myself and wandered about until I could find someone to conduct me to my own room, where I lingered until I heard the dinner-bell ring.

Downstairs, to my joy, I found my old friend Scroope and his wife, both of them grown stout and elderly, but as jolly as ever, after which the Smith family ceased to trouble me. Also there was the rector of the parish, Dr. Jeffreys, and an absurdly young wife whom he had recently married, a fluffy-headed little thing with round eyes and a cheerful, perky manner. The two of them together looked exactly like a turkey-cock and a chicken.

I remembered the rector well enough and to my astonishment he remembered me, perhaps because Lady Ragnall, when she had hastily invited him to meet the Smith family, mentioned that I was coming. Lastly there was the curate, a dark young man who seemed to be always brooding over the secrets of time and eternity, though perhaps he was only thinking about his dinner or the next day's services.

Well, there we stood in that well-remembered drawing-room in which first I had made the acquaintance of Harût and Marût; also of the beautiful Miss Holmes, as Lady Ragnall was then called. The Scroopes, the Jeffreys and I gathered in one group and the Atterby-Smiths in another like a force about to attack, while between the two, brooding and indeterminate, stood the curate, a neutral observer.

Presently Lady Ragnall arrived, apologising for being late. For some reason best known to herself she had chosen to dress as though for a great party. I believe it was out of mischief and in order to show Mrs. Atterby-Smith the diamonds she was firmly determined that Family should never inherit. At any rate, there she stood glittering and lovely, and smiled upon us.

Then came dinner and once more I marched to the great hall in her company; Dr. Jeffreys got Mrs. Smith; Papa Smith got Mrs. Jeffreys, who looked like a Grecian maiden walking into dinner with the minotaur. Scroope got one of the Miss Smiths, she who wore a pink bow; the gloomy curate the other with a blue bow, and Archibald got Mrs. Scroope, who departed, making faces at us over her shoulder.

"You look very grand and nice," I said to Lady Ragnall, as we followed the others at a discreet distance.

"I am glad," she answered, "as to the nice, I mean. As for the grand, that dreadful woman is always writing to me about the Ragnall diamonds, so I thought that she should see some of them for the first and last time. Do you know I haven't worn these things since George and I went to Court together, and I daresay shall never wear them again, for there is only one ornament I care for and I have got *that* on under my dress."

I stared at her and with a laugh said that she was very mischievous.

"I suppose so," she replied, "but I detest those people who are pompous and rude and have spoiled my party. Do you know I had half a mind to come down in the dress that I wore as Isis in Kendah Land? I have got it upstairs and you shall see me in it before you go, for old time's sake. Only it occurred to me that they might think me mad, so I didn't. Dr. Jeffreys, will you say grace, please?"

IT WAS a most agreeable dinner so far as I was concerned, for I sat between my hostess and Mrs. Scroope and the rest were too far off for conversation. Moreover as Archibald developed an unexpected

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

quantity of small talk, and Scroope on the other side amused himself by filling (pink bow) Miss Smith's innocent mind with preposterous stories about Africa, as had happened to me once before at this table, Lady Ragnall and I were practically left undisturbed.

"Isn't it strange that we should find ourselves sitting here again after all these years, except that you are in my poor mother's place? Oh! when that scientific gentleman convinced me the other day that you, who I had heard were dead, were not only alive and well but actually in England, really I could have embraced him."

I thought of an answer but did not make it, though as usual she read my mind, for I saw her smile.

"The truth is," she went on, "I am an only child and really have no friends, though of course being—well, you know," and she glanced at the jewels on her breast, "I have plenty of acquaintances."

"And suitors," I suggested.

"Yes," she replied, blushing, "as many as Penelope, not one of whom cares twopence about me any more than I care for them. The truth is, Mr. Quatermain, that nobody and nothing interests me, except a spot in the churchyard yonder and another amid ruins in Egypt."

"You have had sad bereavements," I said, looking the other way.

"Very sad, and they have left life empty. Still I should not complain, for I have had my share of good. Also it isn't true to say that nothing interests me. Egypt interests me, though after what has happened I do not feel as though I could return there. All Africa interests me and," she added, dropping her voice, "I can say it because I know you will not misunderstand, you interest me, as you have always done since the first moment I saw you."

"*I!*" I exclaimed, staring at my own reflection in a silver plate which made me look—well, more unattractive than usual. "It's very kind of you to say so, but I can't understand why I should. You have seen very little of me, Lady Ragnall, except in that long journey across the desert when we did not talk much, since you were otherwise engaged."

"I know. That's the odd part of it, for I feel as though I had seen you for years and years and knew everything about you that one human being can know of another."

I continued to stare at the silver plate. She laughed. "Do you remember the *Ta-duki* herb?" she asked. I have it quite safe upstairs, and not long ago I took a whiff of it, only a whiff, because you know it had to be saved."

"And what did you see?"

"Never mind. The question is what shall we *both* see?"

"Nothing," I said firmly. "No earthly power will make me breathe that unholy drug again."

"Except me," she murmured with sweet decision. "No, don't think about leaving the house. You can't—there are no Sunday trains. Besides you won't if I ask you not."

"In vain is the net spread in the sight of any bird," I replied, firm as a mountain.

"Is it? Then why are so many caught?"

At that moment the Bull of Bashan—I mean Smith—began to bellow something at his hostess from the other end of the table and our conversation came to an end.

"I say, old chap," whispered Scroope in my ear when we stood up to see the ladies out, "I suppose you are thinking of marrying again. Well, you might do worse," and he glanced at the glittering form of Lady Ragnall vanishing through the doorway behind her guests.

"Shut up, you idiot," I replied indignantly.

"Why?" he asked with innocence. "Marriage is an honorable estate, especially when there is lots of the latter. I remember saying something of the sort to you years ago and at this table, when as it happened you also took in her ladyship. Only there was George in the wind then; now it has carried him away."

Without deigning any reply I seized my glass and went to sit down between the canon and the Bull of Bashan.

CHAPTER II

THROUGH THE GATES

MR. A.-SMITH proved on acquaintance to be even worse than unfond fancy painted him. He was a gentleman in a way and of good family whereof the real name was Atterby, the Smith having been added to secure a moderate fortune left to him on that condition. His connection with Lord Ragnall was not close and through the mother's side. For the rest he lived in some south coast watering-place and fancied himself a sportsman because he had on various occasions hired a Scottish moor or deer forest. Evidently

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

he had never done anything or earned a shilling during all his life and was bringing his family up to follow in his useless footsteps.

The chief note of his character was that intolerable vanity which so often marks men who have nothing whatsoever about which to be vain. Also he had a great idea of his rights and what was due to him, which he appeared to consider included, upon what ground I could not in the least understand, the reversal of all the Ragnall properties and wealth. I do not think I need say any more about him, except that he bored me to extinction, especially after his fourth glass of port. I was relieved when we moved to the drawing-room.

I don't know what had happened but there we found the atmosphere distinctly stormy. The ample Mrs. Smith sat in a chair fanning herself, which caused the barbaric ornaments she wore to clank upon her fat arm. Upon each side of her, pale and indeterminate, stood Polly and Dolly, both pretending to read a book.

"Do I understand you to say, Luna," I heard Mrs. S. ask in resonant tones as I entered the room, "that you actually played the part of a heathen goddess among these savages, clad in a transparent robe?"

"Yes, Mrs. Atterby-Smith," replied Lady Ragnall, "and a nightcap of feathers. I will put it on for you if you won't be shocked. Or perhaps one of your daughters. . . ."

"Oh!" said both the young ladies together, "please be quiet. Here come the gentlemen."

After this there was a heavy silence broken only by the stifled giggles in the background of Mrs. Scroope and the canon's fluffy-headed wife, who to do her justice had some fun in her. Thank goodness the evening, or rather that part of it did not last long, since presently Mrs. Smith, after studying me for a long while with a cold eye, rose majestically and swept off to bed, followed by her offspring.

Afterwards I ascertained from Mrs. Scroope that Lady Ragnall had been amusing herself by taking away my character in every possible manner for the benefit of her connections, who were left with a general impression that I was the chief of a native tribe somewhere in Central Africa where I dwelt in light attire surrounded by the usual accessories. No wonder, therefore, that Mr. S. thought it best to remove her "Twin Pets," as she called them, safely out of my reach.

Then the Scroopes went away, having arranged for me to lunch with them on the morrow, an invitation that I hastily accepted, though I heard Lady Ragnall mutter "Mean!" beneath her breath. With them departed the canon and his wife and the curate, being, as they said, "early birds with duties to perform." After this Lady Ragnall paid me out by going to bed, having instructed Moxley to show us to the smoking room "where," she whispered as she said good-night, "I hope you will enjoy yourself."

Over the rest of the evening I draw a veil.

The next morning I arrived late to breakfast purposely and found that I was wise, for Lady Ragnall was absent upstairs, recovering from "a headache." Mr. Smith was also suffering from a headache downstairs, the result of champagne, port and whisky mixed, and all his family seemed to have pains in their tempers. Having ascertained that they were going to the church in the park, I departed to one two miles away and thence walked straight on to the Scroope's, where I had a very pleasant time, remaining till five in the afternoon.

I returned to tea at the castle where I found Lady Ragnall so cross that I went to church again, to the six o'clock service this time, only getting back in time to dress for dinner. Here I was paid out, for I had to take in Mrs. Smith. Oh! what a meal was that. We sat for the most part in solemn silence broken only by requests to pass the salt. I observed with satisfaction, however, that things were growing lively at the other end of the table where Smith *père* was drinking a good deal too much wine. At last I heard him say:

"We had hoped to spend a few days with you, my dear Luna. But as you tell us that your engagements make this impossible—" and he paused to drink some port, whereon Lady Ragnall remarked inconsequently:

"I assure you the ten o'clock train is far the best and I have ordered the carriage at half-past nine, which is not very early."

"As your engagements make this impossible," he repeated, "we would ask for the opportunity of a little family conclave with you to-night."

Here all of them turned and glowered at me.

"Certainly," said Lady Ragnall, "the sooner 'tis over the sooner to sleep. Mr. Quatermain, I am sure, will excuse us, will you not? I have had the museum lit up

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

for you, Mr. Quatermain. You may find some Egyptian things there that will interest you."

"Oh! with pleasure," I murmured, and fled away.

I SPENT a very instructive two hours in the museum, studying various Egyptian antiquities, including a couple of mummies which rather terrified me. They looked so very corpse-like standing there in their wrappings. One was that of a lady who was a "Singer of Amen," I remember. I wondered where she was singing now and what song. Presently I came to a glass case which riveted my attention, for above it was a label bearing the following words:

Two Papyri given to Lady Ragnall by the priests of the Kendah Tribe in Africa.

Within were the papyri unrolled and beneath each of the documents, its translation, so far as they could be translated for they were somewhat broken. No. I, which was dated, *In the first year of Peroa,* appeared to be the official appointment of the Royal Lady Amada, to be prophetess to the temple of Isis and Horus the Child, which was also called Amada, and situated on the east bank of the Nile above Thebes. Evidently this was the same temple of which Lady Ragnall had written to me in her letter, where her husband had met his death by accident, a coincidence which made me start when I remembered how and where the document had come into her hands and what kind of office she filled at the time.

The second papyrus, or rather the translation, contained a most comprehensive curse upon any man who ventured to interfere with the personal sanctity of this same Royal Lady Amada, who, apparently in virtue of her office, was doomed to perpetual celibacy like the vestal virgins. I do not remember all the terms of the curse, but I know that it invoked the vengeance of Isis the Mother, Lady of the Moon, and Horus the Child upon anyone who should dare such a desecration, and in so many words doomed him to death by violence "far from his own country where first he had looked on Ra" (i.e., the sun), and also to certain spiritual sufferings afterwards.

The document gave me the idea that it was composed in troubled days to protect that particularly sacred person, the Prophetess of Isis whose cult, as I have since learned, was rising in Egypt at the time, from threatened danger, perhaps at the hands of some foreign man. It occurred to me even that this princess, for evidently she was a descendant of kings, had been appointed to a most sacred office for that very purpose. Men who shrink from little will often fear to incur the direct curse of widely venerated gods in order to obtain their desires, even if they be not their own gods. Such were my conclusions about this curious and ancient writing which I regret I cannot give in full, as I neglected to copy it at the time.

I may add that it seemed extremely strange to me that it, and the other which dealt with a particular temple in Egypt, should have passed into Lady Ragnall's hands over two thousand years later in a distant part of Africa, and that subsequently her husband should have been killed in her presence whilst excavating the very temple to which they referred, whence too in all probability they were taken.

Moreover, oddly enough, Lady Ragnall had herself for a while filled the rôle of Isis in a shrine whereof these two papyri had been part of the sacred appurtenances for unknown ages, and one of her official titles there was Prophetess and Lady of the Moon, whose symbol she bore upon her breast. Although I have always recog-

Sole your children's shoes with TREDS and heel them with RE-TREADS, the stick-on soles and heels that stay on. Keep original soles and heels from wearing out. Double shoe mileage. Make non-rationed shoes give un-rationed extra wear.

Smart-modern-thrifty • So simple and easy to apply on new shoes or old • For men's, women's and children's shoes, rubbers and boots • Will not mar floors • Safety-non-skid tread • Keep feet dry.

Pair of TREDS, tube of cement and scraper . . . all complete with full directions on display card. Only 25c at your favorite Hardware, 5c & 10c or General Store. RE-TREAD HEELS only 10c and 15c.

AUBURN RUBBER CORPORATION

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

nised that there are a great many more things in the world than are dreamt of in our philosophy, I say with truth and confidence that I am not a superstitious man. Yet I confess that those papers and the circumstances connected with them, made me feel afraid.

Also they made me wish that I had not come to Ragnall Castle.

Well, the Atterby-Smiths had so far effectually put a stop to any talk of such matters and even if Lady Ragnall should succeed in getting rid of them by that morning train, as to which I was doubtful, there remained but a single day of my visit during which it ought not to be hard to stave off the subject. Thus I reflected, standing face to face with those mummies, till presently I observed that the Singer of Amen, who wore a staring gold mask, seemed to be watching me with her oblong painted eyes. To my fancy a sardonic smile gathered in them and spread to the mouth.

"That's what *you* think," this smile seemed to say, "as once before you thought that Fate could be escaped. Wait and see, my friend. Wait and see!"

"Not in this room anyway," I remarked aloud and departed in a hurry down the passage which led to the main staircase.

Before I reached the end of the passage a remarkable sight caused me to halt in the shadow. The Atterby-Smith family were going to bed *en bloc*. They marched in single file up the great stair, each of them carrying a hand candle. Papa led and young Hopeful brought up the rear. Their countenances were full of war, even the twins looked like angry lambs, but something written on them informed me that they had suffered defeat recent and grievous. So they vanished up the stairway and out of my ken for ever.

When they had gone I started again and ran straight into Lady Ragnall. If her guests had been angry, it was clear that *she* was furious, almost weeping with rage, indeed. Moreover she turned and rent me.

"You are a wretch," she said, "to run away and leave me all day long with those horrible people. Well, they will never come here again, for I have told them that if they do the servants have orders to shut the door in their faces."

Not knowing what to say, I remarked that I had spent a most instructive evening in the museum, which seemed to make her angrier than ever. At any rate she whisked off without even saying goodnight and left me standing there. Afterwards I learned that the A.-S.'s had calmly informed Lady Ragnall that she had stolen their property and demanded that "as an act of justice," she should make a will leaving everything she possessed to them, and meanwhile furnish them with an allowance of $4,000 a year. What I did not learn were the exact terms of her answer.

Next morning Alfred, when he called me, brought me a note from his mistress which I fully expected would contain a request that I should depart by the same train as her other guests. Its real contents, however, were very different. It ran:

"My Dear Friend: I am so ashamed of myself and so sorry for my rudeness last night, for which I deeply apologise. If you knew all that I had gone through at the hands of those dreadful mendicants, you would forgive me.—L.R.

"P. S. I have ordered breakfast at 10. Don't go down much before, for your own sake."

Somewhat relieved in my mind, for I thought she was really angry with me, not altogether without cause. I rose, dressed and set to work to write some letters. While I was doing so I heard the wheels of a carriage beneath, and opening my window saw the Atterby-Smith family in the act of departing in the Castle 'bus.

When I was quite sure that they were gone, I went downstairs.

Ten minutes later Lady Ragnall arrived in the dining-room, waving a lighted ribbon that disseminated perfume.

"What on earth are you doing?" I asked.

"Fumigating the house," she said. "It is unnecessary, as I don't think they were infectious, but the ceremony has a moral significance. Anyway it relieves my feelings."

Then she laughed and threw the remains of the ribbon into the fire, adding:

"If you say a word about those people I'll leave the room."

I think we had one of the jolliest breakfasts I ever remember. To begin with we were both hungry, since our miseries of the night before had prevented us from eating any dinner. Indeed she swore that she had scarcely tasted food since Saturday. Then we had such a lot to talk about. With short intervals we talked all that day, either in the house or while walking through the gardens and grounds.

Our conversation drifted naturally to George and the old days.

"I brought him no good luck, did I?"

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Lady Ragnall said. "I needn't go into all the story, as you know. And in the end it was through me that he was killed in Egypt."

"Or through the goddess Isis," I broke in rather nervously.

"Yes, the goddess Isis, a part I have played in my time, or something like it. And he was killed in the temple of the goddess Isis. And those papyri of which you read the translations in the museum, which were given to me in Kendah Land, seem to have come from that same temple. And—how about the Ivory Child? Isis in the temple evidently held a child in her arms, but when we found her it had gone. Supposing the child was the same as that of which I was guardian! It might have been, since the papyri came from that temple. What do you think?"

"I don't think anything," I answered, "except that it is all deuced odd. I don't even understand what Isis and the child Horus represent. They were not mere images either in Egypt or Kendah Land. There must be an idea behind them somewhere."

"Oh! there was. Isis was the universal Mother, Nature herself with all the powers, seen and unseen, that are hidden in Nature; Love personified also, although not actually the queen of Love, like Hathor, her sister goddess. The Horus child, whom the old Egyptians called Heru-Hennu, signified eternal regeneration, eternal youth, eternal strength and beauty. Also he was the Avenger who overthrew Set, the Prince of Darkness, and thus in a way opened the Door of Life to me."

"It seems to me that all religions have much in common," I said.

"Yes, a great deal. It was easy for the old Egyptians to become Christian, since for many of them it only meant worshipping Isis and Horus under new and holier names. But come in; it grows cold."

WE HAD tea in Lady Ragnall's boudoir, and after it had been taken away our conversation died. She sat there on the other side of the fire with a cigarette between her lips, looking at me through the perfumed smoke till I began to grow uncomfortable and to feel that a crisis of some sort was at hand. Presently she said:

"We took a long journey once together, Mr. Quatermain, did we not?"

"Undoubtedly," I answered, and began to talk of it until she cut me short with a wave of her hand, and went on:

"Well, we are going to take a longer one together after dinner to-night."

"What! Where? How!" I exclaimed, much alarmed.

"I don't know where, but as for how—look in that box," and she pointed to a little carved eastern chest made of rose or sandalwood, that stood upon a table between us.

With a groan I rose and opened it. Inside was another box made of silver. This I opened also and perceived that within lay bundles of dried leaves that looked like tobacco, from which floated an enervating and well-remembered scent that clouded my brain for a moment. Then I shut down the lids and returned to my seat.

"*Taduki*," I murmured.

"Yes, *Taduki*, and I believe in perfect order with all its virtues intact."

"Virtue," I exclaimed. "I don't think there is any virtue about that hateful and magical herb, which I believe grew in the devil's garden. Moreover, Lady Ragnall, although there are few things in the world that I would refuse you, I tell you at once that nothing will induce me to have anything more to do with it."

She laughed softly and asked why not.

"Because I find life so full of perplexities and memories that I have no wish to make acquaintance with any more such as I am sure lie hid by the thousand in that fiendish box."

"If so, don't you think that they might clear up some of those which surround you to-day?"

"No, for in such things there is no finality, since whatever one saw would also require explanation."

"Don't let us argue," she replied. "It is tiring and I daresay we shall need all our strength to-night."

I looked at her, speechless. Why could she not take No for an answer? As usual she read my thought and replied to it.

"Why did not Adam refuse the apple that Eve offered him?" she inquired musingly. "Or rather why did he eat it after many refusals and learn the secret of good and evil, to the great gain of the world which thenceforward became acquainted with the dignity of labour?"

"Because the woman tempted him," I snapped.

"Quite so. It has always been her business in life and always will be. Well, I am tempting you now, and not in vain."

"Do you remember who was tempting the woman?"

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"Certainly. Also that he was a good schoolmaster, since he caused the thirst for knowledge to overcome fear and thus laid the foundation-stone of all human progress. That allegory may be read two ways, as one of a rise from ignorance instead of a fall from innocence."

"You are too clever for me with your perverted notions. Also, you said we were not to argue. I have therefore only to repeat that I will not eat your apple, or rather, breathe your *Tâduki!*"

"Adam over again," she replied, shaking her head. "The same old beginning and the same old end, because, you see, at last you will do exactly what Adam did."

Here she rose and standing over me, looked me straight in the eyes with the curious result that all my will power seemed to evaporate. Then she sat down again, laughing softly, and remarked as though to herself:

"Who would have thought that Allan Quatermain was a moral coward!"

"Coward?" I repeated. "Coward!"

"Yes, that's the right word. At least you were a minute ago. Now courage has come back to you. Why, it's almost time to dress for dinner, but before you go, listen. I have some power over you, my friend, as you have some power over me, for I tell you frankly if you wished me very much to do anything, I should have to do it; and the same applies conversely. Now, to-night we are, as I believe, going to open a great gate and to see wonderful things, glorious things that will thrill us for the rest of our lives, and perhaps suggest to us what is coming after death. You will not fail me, will you?" she continued in a pleading voice. "If you do I must try alone, since no one else will serve, and then I *know*—how I cannot say—that I shall be exposed to great danger. Yes, I think that I shall lose my mind once more and never find it again this side the grave. You would not have that happen to me, would you, just because you shrink from digging up old memories?"

"Of course not," I stammered. "I should never forgive myself."

"Yes, of course not. There was really no need for me to ask you. Then you promise you will do all I wish?" and once more she looked at me, adding: "Don't be ashamed, for you remember that I have been in touch with hidden things and am not quite as other women are. You will recollect I told you that which I have never breathed to any other living soul, years ago on that night when first we met."

"I promise," I answered and was about to add something, I forget what, when she cut me short, saying:

"That's enough, for I know your word is rather better than your bond. Now dress as quickly as you can or the dinner will be spoiled."

SHORT as was the time at my disposal before the dinner-gong sounded, it proved ample for reflection. With every article of attire that I discarded went some of that boudoir glamour, till its last traces vanished with my walking-boots. I was fallen indeed, I who had come to this place so full of virtuous resolutions, could now only reflect upon the true and universal meaning of our daily prayer that we might be kept from temptations. And yet what had tempted me?

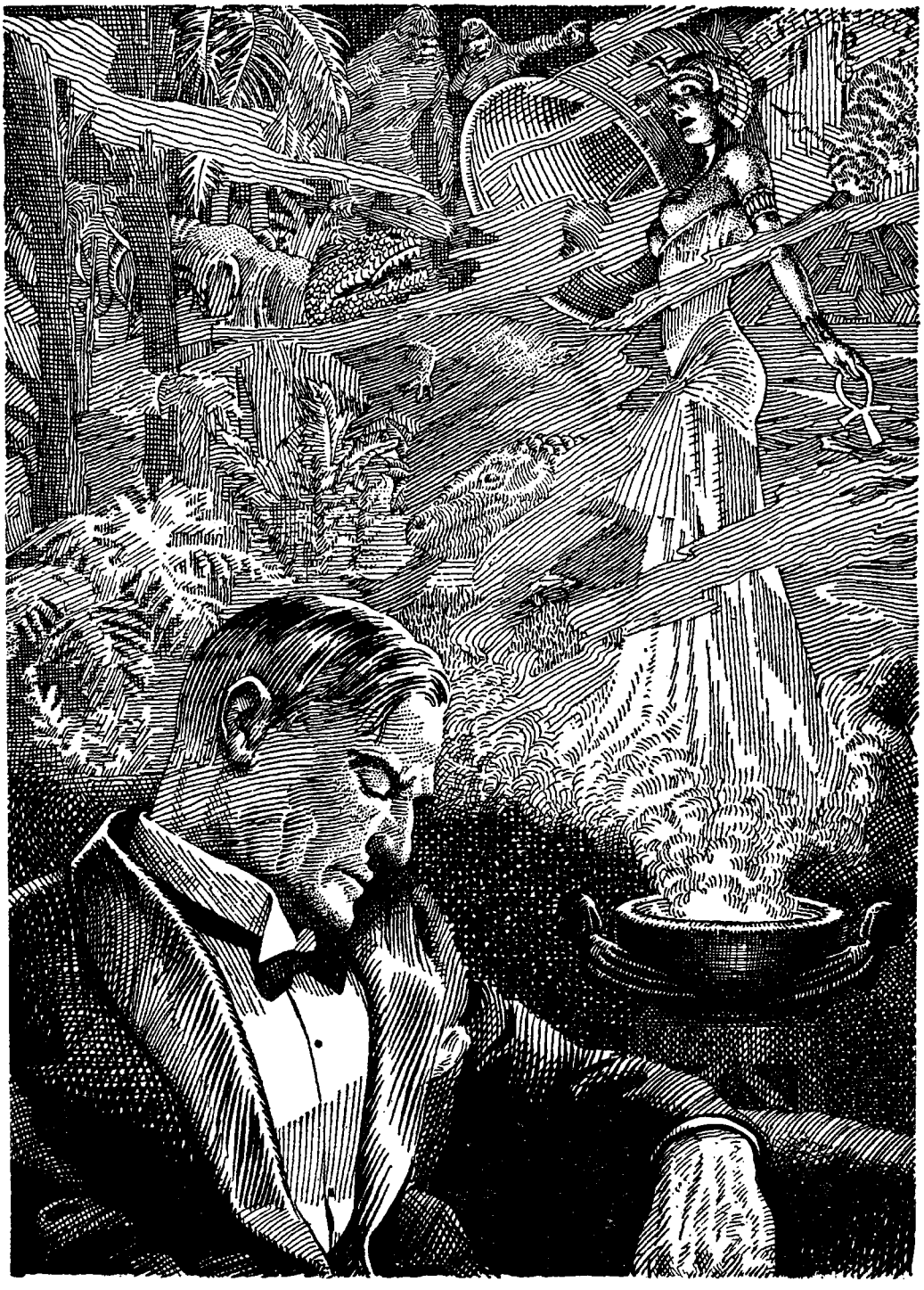
For my life's sake I could not say. The desire to please a most charming woman and to keep her from making solitary experiments of dangerous nature, I suppose, though whether they would be less dangerous carried out jointly remained to be seen. Certainly it was not any wish to eat of her proffered apple of Knowledge, for already I knew a great deal more than I cared for about things in general. Oh! the truth was that woman is the mightiest force in the world, at any rate where the majority of us poor men is concerned. She commanded and I must obey.

I grew desperate and wondered if I could escape. Perhaps I might slip out of the back door and run for it, without my great coat or hat, although the night was so cold and I should probably be taken up as a lunatic. No, it was impossible, for I had forged a chain that might not be broken. I had passed my word of honour.

Well, I was in for it, and, after all, what was there of which I need be afraid that I should tremble and shrink back as though I were about to run away with somebody's wife, or rather to be away with quite contrary to my own inclination? Nothing at all. A mere nonsensical ordeal much less serious than a visit to the dentist.

Probably that stuff had lost its strength by now—that is, unless it had grown more powerful by keeping, as is the case with certain sorts of explosives. And if it had not, the worst to be expected was a silly dream, followed perhaps by headache. That is, unless I did not chance to wake up again at all in this world, which was a most unpleasant possibility. Another thing, suppose I woke and she didn't!

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED



There sounded the richest-throated bell in all the world and a vast proscenium revealed itself—a stage that was the world . . .

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

What should I say then? Of a certainty I should find myself in the dock. Yes, and there were further dreadful eventualities, quite conceivable, every one of them, the very thought of which plunged me into a cold perspiration and made me feel so weak that I was obliged to sit down.

Then I heard the gong; to me it sounded like the execution bell to a prisoner under sentence of death. I crept downstairs feebly and found Lady Ragnall waiting for me in the drawing-room, clothed with gaiety as with a garment. I remember that it made me most indignant that she could be so happy under such circumstances, but I said nothing. She looked at me up and down and remarked:

"Really, from your appearance you might have seen the Ragnall ghost, or be going to be married against your will, or—I don't know what. Also you have forgotten to fasten your tie."

I looked in the glass. It was true, for there hung the ends down my shirt-front. Then I struggled with the wretched thing until at last she had to help me, which she did, laughing softly. Somehow her touch gave me confidence again and enabled me to say quite boldly that I only wanted my dinner.

"Yes," she replied, "but you are not to eat much and you must only drink water. The priestesses in Kendah Land told me that this was necessary before taking *Taducki* in its strongest form, as we are going to do to-night. You know the prophet Harût only gave us the merest whiff in this room years ago."

I groaned, and she laughed again.

THAT dinner with nothing to drink, although to avoid suspicion I let Moxley fill my glass once or twice, and very little to eat, for my appetite had vanished, went by like a bad dream. I recall no more about it until I heard her tell Moxley to see that there was a good fire in the museum where we were going to study that night and must not be disturbed.

Another minute and I was automatically opening the door for her. As she passed she paused to do something to her dress, and whispered:

"Come in a quarter of an hour. Mind—no port, which clouds the intellect."

"I have none left to cloud," I remarked after her.

Then I went back and sat by the fire, feeling most miserable and staring at the decanters, for never in my life do I remember wanting a bottle of wine more. The big clock ticked and ticked and at last chimed the quarter, jarring on my nerves in that great lonely banqueting hall. Then I rose and crept upstairs like an evildoer, and it seemed to me that the servants in the hall looked on me with suspicion, as well they might.

I reached the museum and found it brilliantly lit, but empty except for the cheerful company of the two mummies who also appeared to regard me with gleaming but doubtful eyes. So I sat down there in front of the fire, not even daring to smoke lest tobacco should complicate *Taduki.*

Presently I heard a low sound of laughter, looked up and nearly fell backwards, that is metaphorically, for the chair prevented such a physical collapse.

It was not wonderful, since before me, like a bride of ancient days adorned for her husband, stood the goddess Isis—white robes, feathered headdress, ancient bracelets, gold-studded sandals and bare feet, scented hair, ruby necklace and all the rest. I stared, then there burst from me words which were the last I meant to say:

"Great Heavens! how beautiful you are."

"Am I?" she asked. "I am glad," and she glided across the room and locked the door.

"Now," she said, returning, "now we had better get to business, that is unless you would like to worship the goddess Isis a little first, to bring yourself into a proper frame of mind, you know."

"No," I replied, my dignity returning to me. "I do not wish to worship any goddess, especially when she isn't a goddess. It was not a part of the bargain."

"Quite so," she said, nodding, "but who knows what you will be worshipping before an hour is over? Oh! forgive me for laughing at you, but I can't help it. You are so evidently frightened."

"Who wouldn't be frightened?" I answered, looking with gloomy apprehension at the sandalwood box, which had now appeared upon a case full of scarabs. "Look here, Lady Ragnall," I added, "why can't you leave all this unholy business alone and let us spend a pleasant evening talking, now that those Smith people have gone? I have lots of stories about my African adventures which would interest you."

"Because I want to hear my own African adventure, and perhaps yours too, which I am sure will interest us a great deal more," she exclaimed earnestly. "You think it is all foolishness, but it is not. Those priestesses told me a great deal when I seemed

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

to be out of my mind. For a long time I did not remember what they said, but of late years, especially since George and I began to excavate that temple, much has come back to me bit by bit, fragments, you know, that make me desire to learn the rest as I never desired anything else on earth. And the worst of it has always been that from the beginning I have known—and know—that this can only happen with you and through you—why I cannot say, or have forgotten. That's what sent me nearly wild with joy when I heard that you were not only alive, but in this country. You won't disappoint me, will you? There is nothing I can offer you which would have any value for you, so I can only beg you not to disappoint me—well because I am your friend."

I turned away my head, hesitating, and when I looked up again I saw that her beautiful eyes were full of tears. Naturally that settled the matter, so I only said:

"Let us get on with the affair. What am I to do? Stop a bit. I may as well provide against eventualities," and going to a table I took a sheet of notepaper and wrote:

"Lady Ragnall and I, Allan Quatermain, are about to make an experiment with a herb which we discovered some years ago in Africa. If by any chance this should result in accident to either or both of us, the coroner is requested to understand that it is not a case of murder or of suicide, but merely of unfortunate scientific research."

This I dated, adding the hour, 9.47 p.m., and signed, requesting her to do the same.

She obeyed with a smile, saying it was strange that one who had lived a life of such constant danger as myself should be so afraid to die.

"Look here, young lady," I replied with irritation, "doesn't it occur to you that *I* may be afraid lest *you* should die—and *I* be hanged for it?" I added by an afterthought.

"Oh! I see," she answered, "that is really very nice of you. But, of course, you would think like that! It is your nature."

"Yes," I replied. "Nature, not merit."

She went to a cupboard which formed the bottom of one of the mahogany museum cases, and extracted from it first of all a bowl of ancient appearance made of some black stone with projecting knobs or handles that were carved with the heads of women wearing ceremonial wigs; and next a low tripod of ebony or some other black wood. I looked at these articles and recognised them. They had stood in front of the sanctuary in the temple in Kendah Land, and over them I had once seen this very woman, dressed as she was to-night, bend her head in the magic smoke before she had uttered the prophecy of the passing of the Kendah god.

"So you brought these away too," I said.

"Yes," she replied with solemnity, "that they might be ready at the appointed hour when we needed them."

Then she spoke no more for a while, but busied herself with certain rather eerie preparations.

FIRST she set the tripod and its bowl in an open space which I was glad to note was at some distance from the fire, since if either of us fell into that who would there be to take us off before cremation ensued? Then she drew up a low settee with back and arms, a comfortable-looking article having a seat that sloped backwards like those in clubs, and motioned to me to sit down. This I did with much the same sensations that are evoked by taking one's place upon an operating-table.

Next she brought that accursed *Taduki* box, I mean the inner silver one, the contents of which I heartily wished I had thrown upon the fire, and set it down, open, near the tripod. Lastly she lifted some glowing embers of wood from the grate with tongs, and dropped them into the stone bowl.

"I think that's all. Now for the great adventure," she said in a voice that was at once rapt and dreamy.

"What am I to do?" I asked feebly.

"That is quite simple," she replied as she sat herself down beside me well within reach of the *Taduki* box, the brazier being between us with its tripod stand pressed against the edge of the couch and in its curve, so that we were really upon each side of it. "When the smoke begins to rise thickly you have only to bend your head a little forward, your back still resting against that of the settee, and inhale until you find your senses leaving you, though I don't know that this is necessary, for the stuff is subtle. Then throw back your head, go to sleep and dream."

"What am I to dream about?" I inquired in a vacuous way, for my senses were leaving me already.

"You will dream, I think, of past events in which both of us played a part, at least I hope so. I dreamt of them before in Kendah Land, but then I was not myself and for the most part they are forgotten.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Moreover, I learned that we can only see them all, together. Now speak no more."

This command, by the way, at once produced in me an intense desire for prolonged conversation. It was not to be gratified, however, for at that moment she stood up again facing the tripod and me, and began to sing in a rich and thrilling voice. What she sang I do not know for I could not understand the language, but I presume it was some ancient chant that she learned in Kendah Land. At any rate there she stood, a lovely and inspired priestess clad in her sacerdotal robes, and sang, waving her arms and fixing her eyes upon mine. Presently she bent down, took a handful of the *Taduki* weed and with words of incantation, dropped it upon the embers in the bowl. Twice she did this, then sat herself upon the couch and waited.

A clear flame sprang up and burned for thirty seconds or so, I suppose, while it consumed the volatile oils in the weed. Then it died down and smoke began to come, white, rich and billowy with a pleasant odour resembling that of hothouse flowers. It spread between us like a fan and through its veil I heard her say:

"The gates are wide. Enter."

I knew what she meant well enough, and although for a moment I thought of cheating, there is no other word for it, knew also that she had detected the thought and was scorning me in her mind. At any rate I felt that I must obey and thrust my head forward into the smoke, as a green ham is thrust into a chimney. The warm vapour struck against my face like fog, or rather steam, but without causing me to choke or my eyes to smart. I drew it down my throat with a deep inhalation—once, twice, thrice, then as my brain began to swim, threw myself back as I had been instructed to do. A deep and happy drowsiness stole over me, and the last thing I remember was hearing the clock strike the first two strokes of the hour of ten. The third stroke I also heard, but it sounded like to that of the richest-throated bell that ever boomed in all the world. I remember becoming aware that it was the signal for the rolling up of some vast proscenium, revealing behind it a stage that was the world—nothing less.

What did I see? What did I see? Let me try to recall and record.

FIRST of all, something chaotic. Great rushes of vapour driven by mighty winds; great seas, for the most part calm. Then upheavals and volcanoes spouting fire. Then tropic scenes of infinite luxuriance.

Terrific reptiles feeding on the brinks of marshes, and huge elephant-like animals moving between palms beyond.

Then, in a glade rough huts and about them a jabbering crowd of creatures that were only half human, for sometimes they stood upright and sometimes ran on their hands and feet. Also they were almost covered with hair, which was all they had in the way of clothes, and at the moment that I met them, were terribly frightened by the appearance of a huge mammoth, if that is the right name for it, which walked into the glade and looked at us. At any rate it was a beast of the elephant tribe, which I judged to be nearly twenty feet high, with enormous curving tusks.

The point of the vision was that I recognised myself among those hairy jabberers, not by anything outward and visible, but by something inward and spiritual. Moreover I was being urged by a female of the race, I can scarcely call her a woman, to justify my existence by tackling the mammoth in her particular interest or to give her up to someone who would. In the end I tackled it, rushing forward with a weapon. I think it was a sharp stone tied to a stick, though how I could expect to hurt a beast twenty feet high with such a thing is more than I can understand, unless perhaps the stone was poisoned.

At any rate the end was sudden. I threw the stone, whereat a great trunk shot out from between the tusks and caught me. Round and round I went in the air, reflecting as I did so, for I suppose at this time my normal consciousness had not quite left me, that this was my first encounter with the elephant Jana, also that it was very foolishness to try to oblige a female regardless of personal risk.

All became dark, as no doubt it would have done, but presently, that is after a lapse and great many thousands of years, or so it appeared to me, light grew again. This time I was a black man living in something not unlike a Kraal on the top of a hill. There was shouting below and enemies attacked us; a woman rushed out of a hut and gave me a spear and a shield, the latter made of wood with white spots on it, and pointed to the path of duty which ran down the hill. I followed in company with others, though without enthusiasm, and presently met a roaring giant of a man at the bottom. I stuck my spear into him and he stuck his into me,

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

through the stomach, which hurt me most abominably. After this I retired up the hill where a woman pulled the spear out and gave it to another man. I remember no more.

Then followed a whole maze of visions, but really I cannot disentangle them. Nor is it worth while doing so, since after all they were only of the nature of an overture, jumbled incidents of former lives, or so I suppose, having to do, all of them, with elementary things, such as hunger and wounds and women and death.

At length these broken fragments of the past were swept away out of my consciousness, and I found myself face to face with something connected and tangible, not too remote or unfamiliar for understanding. It was the beginning of the real story.

I, please remember always that I knew it was I, Allan, and no one else, that is, the same personality or what ever it may be which makes each man different from any other man, saw myself in a chariot drawn by two horses with arched necks and driven by a charioteer who sat on a little seat in front. It was a highly ornamented, springless vehicle of wood and gilded, something like a packing-case with a pole, or as we should call it in South Africa, a disselboom, to which the horses were harnessed. In this cart I stood arrayed in flowing robes, fastened round my middle by a studded belt, with strips of coloured cloth wound around my legs and sandals on my feet. To my mind the general effect of the attire was distinctly feminine and I did not like it at all.

I was glad to observe, however, that the I of those days was anything but feminine. Indeed I could never have believed that once I was so good-looking, even over two thousand years ago. I was not very tall but extremely stalwart, burly almost, with an arm that as I could observe, since it projected from the lady's sleeve of my gown, would have done no discredit to a prizefighter, and a chest like a bull.

The face also I admired very much. The brow was broad; the black eyes were full and proud-looking, the features somewhat massive but well-cut and highly intelligent; the mouth firm and shapely, with lips that were perhaps a trifle too thick; the hair—well, there was rather a failure in the hair, at least according to modern ideas, for it curled beautifully. There was lots of it, hanging down almost to the shoulders and bound about the brow by a very neat fillet of blue cloth with silver studs. The colour of my skin, I was glad to note, was a light and pleasing brown such as might have been produced by sunburn. My age, I might add, was anything between five and twenty and five and thirty, perhaps nearer the latter than the former, at any rate the very prime of life.

FOR the rest, I held in my left hand a very stout, long bow of black wood which seemed to have seen much service, with a string of what looked like catgut, on which was set a broad-feathered barbed

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

arrow. This I kept in place with the fingers of my right hand, on one of which I observed a handsome gold ring with strange characters carved upon the bezel. Now for the charioteer.

He was black as night, with yellow rolling eyes set in a countenace of extraordinary ugliness, and I may add, extraordinary humour. His big, wide mouth with thick lips, ran up the left side of his face towards an ear that was also big and projecting. His hair, that had a feather stuck in it, was woolly, covering a skull that was like a cannon ball and I should imagine as hard. This head, by the way, was set plumb upon the shoulders, as though it had been driven down between them by a pile hammer. They were very broad shoulders suggesting enormous strength, but the gaily-clad body beneath, which was supported by two bowed legs and large, flat feet, was that of a dwarf who by the proportioning of his limbs Nature first intended for a giant, yes, an Ethopian dwarf.

Looking through this remarkable exterior, as it were, I recognised that inside of it was the soul, or animating principle, of—whom do you think? None other than my beloved old servant and companion, the Hottentot Hans whose loss I had mourned for year! Hans himself who died for me, slaying the great elephant, Jana, in Kendah Land, the elephant I could not hit, and thereby saving my life. Oh! although I had been obliged to go back to the days of I knew not what ancient Empire to do so in my trance, or whatever it was, I could have wept with joy at finding him again, especially as I knew by instinct that as he loved the Allan Quatermain of to-day, so he loved this Egyptian in a wheeled packing-case, for I may as well say at once that such was my nationality.

Now I looked about me and perceived that my chariot was the second of a cavalcade. Immediately in front of it was one infinitely more gorgeous, in which stood a person who even if I had not known it, who, as a matter of fact, was none other I should have guessed to be a King, and than the King of kings, at that time the absolute master of most of the known world, though what his name may have been, I have no notion.

He wore a long flowing robe of purple silk embroidered with gold and bound in at the waist by a jeweled girdle from which hung the private sacred seal, the little "white seal" that, as I learned afterwards was famous throughout the earth. On his head was a stiff cloth cap, also purple in colour, round which was fastened a fillet of light blue spotted with white. The best idea that I can give of its general appearance is to liken it to a tall hat of fashionable shape, without a brim, slightly squashed in so that it bulged at the top, and surrounded by a rather sporting necktie. Really, however, it was the *kitaris* or headdress of those monarchs worn by them alone. If anyone else had put on that hat, even by mistake in the dark, well, his head would have come off with it, that is all.

This King held a bow in his hand with an arrow set upon its string, just as I did, for we were out hunting, and as I shall have to narrate presently, lions are no respecters of persons. By his side, leaning against the back of the chariot, was a tall, sharp-pointed wand of cedar wood with a knob of some green precious stone, probably an emerald, fashioned to the likeness of an apple. This was the royal sceptre. Immediately behind the chariot walked several great nobles. One of them carried a golden footstool, another a parasol, furled at the moment; another a spare bow and a quiver of arrows, and another a jewelled fly-whisk made of palm fibre.

The King, I should add, was young, handsome with a curled beard and clear-cut, high-bred looking features; his face, however, was bad, cruel and stamped with an air of weariness, or rather, satiety, which was emphasised by the black circles beneath his fine dark eyes. Moreover, pride seemed to emanate from him and yet there was something in his bearing and glances which suggested fear. He was a god who knows that he is mortal and is therefore afraid lest he may be called upon to lose his godship in his mortality.

Not that he dreaded the perils of the chase; he was too much of a man for that. But how could he tell lest among all that crowd of crawling nobles, there was not one who had a dagger ready for his back, or a phial of poison to mix with his wine or water? He, with all the world in the hollow of his hand, was filled with secret terrors which, as I learned since first I seemed to see him thus, fulfilled themselves at the appointed time. For this man of blood was destined to die in blood, though not by murder.

THE cavalcade halted. Presently a fat eunuch glittering in his gold-wrought garments like some beetle in the sunlight,

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

came waddling back towards me. He was odious, and I know that we hated each other.

"Greeting, Egyptian," he said, mopping his brow with his sleeve, for the sun was hot. "An honour for you! A great honour! The King of kings commands your presence. Yes, he would speak with you with his own lips and with that monster of a servant of yours also. Come! Come swiftly!"

"Swift as an arrow, Houman," I answered, laughing, "seeing that for three moons I, like an arrow, have rested upon the string and flown no nearer to his Majesty!"

"Three moons!" screeched the eunuch. "Why, many wait three years and many go to the grave still waiting, bigger men than you, Egyptian, though I hear you do claim to be of royal blood yonder on the Nile. But talk not of arrows flying towards the most High, for surely it is ill-omened and might earn you another honour, that of the string," and he made a motion as of a cord encircling his throat. "Man, leave your bow behind! Would you appear before the King armed? Yes, and your dagger also."

"Perchance a lion might appear before the King, and he does not leave his claws and teeth behind," I answered drily as I divested myself of my weapons.

Then we started, the three of us, leaving the chariot in charge of a soldier.

"Draw your sleeves over your hands," said the eunuch. "None must appear before the King showing his hands, and dwarf, since you have no sleeves, thrust yours into your robe."

"What am I to do with my feet!" he answered in a thick, gutteral voice. "Will it offend the King of kings to see my feet, most noble eunuch?"

"Certainly, certainly," answered Houman, "since they are ugly enough to offend even me. Hide them as much as possible. Now we are near, down on your faces and crawl forward slowly on your knees and elbows, as I do. Down, I say."

So down I went, though with anger in my heart, for be it remembered that I, the modern Allan Quatermain, knew every thought and feeling that passed through the mind of my prototype.

It was as though I were a spectator at a play, with this difference. I could read the motives and reflections of this former *ego* as well as observe his actions. Also I could rejoice when he rejoiced, weep when he wept and generally feel all that he felt, though at the same time I retained the power of studying him from my own modern standpoint and with my own existing intelligence.

Being two we still were one, or being one we still were two, whichever way you like to put it.

Lastly I lacked these powers with reference to the other actors in the piece. Of these I knew just as much, or as little as my former self knew, that is if he ever really existed. There was nothing unnatural in my faculties where they were concerned. I had no insight into their souls any more than I have into those of the people about me to-day. Now I hope that I have made clear my somewhat uncommon position with reference to these pages from the Book of the Past.

Well, preceded by the eunuch and followed by the dwarf, I crawled through the sand in which grew some thorny plants that pricked my knees and fingers, towards the person of the Monarch of the World. He had descended from his chariot by help of a footstool and was engaged in drinking from a golden cup, while his attendants stood around in various attitudes of adoration, he who had handed him the cup being upon his knees. Presently he looked up and saw us.

"Who are these?" he asked in a high voice that yet was not unmusical, "and why do you bring them into my presence?"

"May it please the King," answered our guide, knocking his head upon the ground in a very agony of humiliation, "may it please the King—"

"It would please me better, dog, if you answered my question. Who are they?"

"May it please the King, this is the Egyptian hunter and noble, Shabaka."

"I hear," said His Majesty with a gleam of interest in his tired eyes, "and what does this Egyptian here?"

"May it please the King, the King bade me bring him to the presence, but now when the chariots halted."

"I forgot; you are forgiven. But who is that with him? Is it a man or an ape?"

Here I screwed my head around and saw that my slave, in his efforts to obey the eunuch's instructions and hide his feet, had made himself into a kind of ball, much as a hedgehog does, except that his big head appeared in front of the ball.

"O King, that, I understand, is the Egyptian's servant and charioteer."

Again he looked interested, and exclaimed:

"Is it so? Then Egypt must be a stranger

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

country that I thought if such ape-men live there. Stand up, Egyptian, and bid your ape stand up also, for I cannot hear men who speak with their mouths in the dust."

So I rose and saluted by lifting both my hands and bowing as I had observed others do, trying, however, to keep them covered by my sleeves.

THE King looked me up and down, then said briefly:

"Set out your name and business that brought you to my city."

"May the King live forever," I replied. "As this lord said," and I pointed to the eunuch.

"He is not a lord but a dog," interrupted the Monarch, "who wears the robe of women. But continue."

"As this dog who wears the robe of women said"—here the King laughed, but the eunuch, Houman, turned green with rage and glowered at me—"my name is Shabaka. I am descendant of the Ethiopian king of Egypt of that same name."

"It seems from all I hear that there are too many descendants of kings in Egypt. When I visit that land which perhaps soon I must do with an army at my back," here he stared at me coldly, "it may be well to lessen their number. There is a certain Peroa, for instance." He paused but I made no answer, since Peroa was my father's cousin and of the fallen Royal House; also the protector of my youth.

"Well, Shabaka," he went on, "in Persia royal blood is common also, though some think it looks best when it is shed. What else are you?"

"A slayer of royal beasts, O King of kings, a hunter of lions and of elephants (this statement interested me, Allan Quatermain, intensely, showing me as it did that our tastes are very persistent); also when I am at home, a breeder of cattle and a grower of grain."

"Good trades, all of them, Shabaka. But why came you here?"

"Idernes the satrap, the servant of the King of kings, sought for one who would travel to the East because the King of kings desired to hear of the hunting of lions in the lands that lie to the south of Egypt towards the beginning of the great river. Then I, who desired to see new countries, said:

"Here am I. Send me. So I came and for three moons have dwelt in the royal city, but till this hour have scarcely so much as seen the face of the great King, although by many messengers I have announced my presence, showing them the letters of Idernes giving me safe-conduct. Therefor I propose to-morrow or the next day to return to Egypt."

THE King said a word and a scribe appeared whom he commanded to take note of my words and let the matter be inquired of, since some should suffer for this neglect, a saying at which I saw Houman and certain of his nobles turn pale and whisper to each other.

"Now I remember," he exclaimed, "that I did desire Idernes to send me an Egyptian hunter. Well, you are here and we are about to hunt the lion of which there are many in yonder reeds, hungry and fierce beasts, since for three days they have been herded in so that they can kill no food. How many lions have you slain, Shabaka?"

"Fifty and three in all, O King, not counting the cubs."

He stared at me, answering with a sneer:

"You Egyptians have large mouths. I have always heard it of you. Well, to-day we will see whether you can kill a fifty-fourth. In an hour, when the sun begins to sink, the hounds will be loosed in yonder reeds, and since the water is behind them, the lions will come out, and then we shall see."

Now I saw that the King thought me to be a liar, and the blood rose to my head.

"Why wait till the sun begins to sink, O King of kings?" I said. "Why not enter the reeds as is our fashion in the Land of Kush, and rouse the lions from sleep in their own lair?"

Now the King laughed outright and called in a loud voice to his courtiers:

"Do you hear this boasting Egyptian, who talks of entering the reeds and facing the lions in their lair, a thing that no man dare do where none can see to shoot? What say ye now? Shall we ask him to prove his words?"

Some great lord stepped forward, one who was a hunter though he looked little like it, for the scent from his hair reached me from four paces away and there was paint upon his face.

"Yea, O King," he said in a mincing voice. "Let him enter and kill a lion. But if he fail, then let a lion kill him. There are some hungry in the palace den and it is not fit that the King's ears should be filled with empty words by foreigners from Egypt."

"So be it," said the King. "Egyptian, you have brought it on your own head.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Prove that you can do what you say and I will give you great honour. Fail, and to the lions with him who lies of lions. Still," he added, "it is not right that you should go alone. Choose therefore one of these lords to keep you company; he who would put you to the test, if you will."

Now I looked at the scented noble, who turned pale beneath his paint. Then I looked at the fat eunuch, Houman, who opened his mouth and gasped like a fish, and when I had looked, I shook my head and said as though to myself:

"Not so. No woman and no eunuch shall be my companion on this quest," whereat the King and all the rest laughed. "The dwarf and I will go alone."

"The dwarf!" said the King. "Can he hunt lions also?"

"No, O King, but perchance he can smell them, for otherwise how shall I find them in that thicket within an hour?"

"Perchance they can smell him."

"How is the ape-man named?" asked the King.

"Bes, O King, after the god of the Egyptians whom he resembles."

"Dare you accompany your master on this hunt, O Bes?" inquired the King.

Then Bes looked up, rolling his yellow eyes, and answered in his thick and guttural voice:

"I am my master's slave and dare I refuse to accompany him? If I did he might kill me, as the King of kings kills his slaves. It is better to die with honour at the teeth of a lion, than with dishonour beneath the whip of a master. So at least we think in Ethiopia."

"Well spoken, dwarf Bes!" exclaimed the King. "So would I have all men think throughout the East. Let the words of this Ethiop be written down and copies sent to the satraps of all the provinces that they may be read to the peoples of the earth. I, the King, have today decreed it."

CHAPTER III

THE DOOM OF THE BOAT

WHILE the scribes were at their work I bowed before the King and prayed his leave that I and the dwarf might get to ours.

"Go," he said, "and return here within an hour. If you do not return, tidings of your death shall be sent to the satrap of Egypt to be told to your wives."

"I thank the King, but it is needless, for I have no wives, which are ill company for hunger."

"Strange," he said, "since many women would be glad to name such a man their husband, at least here among us Easterns."

Walking backwards and bowing as we went, Bes and I returned to our chariot. There we stripped off our outer garments till Bes was naked save for his waistcloth and I was clad only in a jerkin. Then I took my bow, my arrows and a knife, and Bes took two spears, one light for throwing and the other short, broad and heavy for stabbing. Thus armed we passed back before the Easterns, who stared at us, and advanced to the edge of the thicket of tall reeds that were full of lions.

Here Bes took dust and threw it into the air that we might learn from which quarter the light wind blew.

"We will go against the breeze, Lord," he said, "that I may smell the lions before they smell us."

I nodded and answered:

"Hearken, Bes. Well may it be that we kill no lions in this place where it is hard to shoot. Yet I would not return to be thrown to wild beasts by yonder evil king. Therefore if we fail in this, do you kill me, if you still live."

CAN YOUR SCALP PASS THE
*F-N TEST?
*The Famous Finger Nail Test
1 "It's F-N, the test for men!" Scratch your head—if you find dryness or loose dandruff you need Wildroot Cream-Oil. Buy the large economy size.
YOUR HAIR CAN LOOK LIKE THIS WITH NEW WILDROOT CREAM-OIL
2 Only a little Wildroot Cream-Oil can do a big job for your hair. Keeps your hair well groomed all day long without a trace of that greasy, plastered down look! Your hair looks good and feels good too!
NON-ALCOHOLIC
CONTAINS REFINED
LANOLIN!
3 Refined LANOLIN is a soothing oil that closely resembles the oil of the human skin. Get Wildroot Cream-Oil from your barber or drug counter.
WILDROOT CREAM-OIL
NON-ALCOHOLIC

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

He rolled his eyes and grinned.

"Not so, Master. Then we will win through the reeds and lie hid in their edge till darkness comes, for in them those half-men will never dare to seek us. Afterwards we will swim the water and disguise ourselves as jugglers and try to reach the coast, and so back to Egypt, having learned much. Never stretch out your hand to Death till he stretches out his to you, which he will do soon enough, Master."

Again I nodded and said:

"And if a lion should kill me, Bes, what then?"

"Then, Master, I will kill that lion if I can and go and report the matter to the King."

"And if he should wish to throw you to the beasts, Bes what then?"

"Then, first I will drag him down to the greatest of all beasts, he who waits to devour evil-doers in the Underworld, be they kings or slaves," and he stretched out his long arms and made a motion as of clutching a man by the throat. "Oh! have no fear, Master, I can break him like a stick, and afterwards we will talk the matter over among the dead, for I shall swallow my own tongue and die also. It is a good trick, Master, which I wish you would learn."

Then he took my hand and kissed it and we entered the reeds, I, who was a hunter, feeling more happy than I had done since we set foot in the East.

Yet the quest was desperate, for the reeds were tall and often I could not see more than a bow's length in front of me. Presently, however, we found a path made perchance by game coming down to drink, or by crocodiles coming up to sleep, and followed it, I with an arrow on my string and Bes with a throwing spear in his right hand and the stabbing spear in his left, half a pace ahead of me. On we crept, Bes drawing in the air through his great nostrils as a hound might do, till suddenly he stopped and sniffed towards the north.

"I smell lion near," he whispered, searching among the reed stems with his eyes. "I see lion," he whispered again, and pointed, but I could see nothing save the stems of the reeds.

"Rouse him," I whispered back, "and I will shoot as he bounds."

Then Bes poised the spear, shook it till it quivered, and threw. There was a roar and a lioness appeared with the spear fast in her flank. I loosed the arrow but it cut into the thick reeds and stuck there.

"Forward!" whispered Bes, "for where woman is, there look for man. The lion will be near."

We crept on, Bes stopping to cut the arrow from the reed and set it back in the quiver, for it was a good arrow made by himself. But now he shifted the broad spear to his right hand and in his left held his knife.

We heard the wounded lioness roar not very far away.

"She calls her man to help her," whispered Bes, and as the words left his lips the reeds down wind began to sway, for we were smelt.

They swayed, they parted and, half-seen, half-hid between their stems, appeared the head of a great, black-maned lion. I drew the string and shot, this time not in vain, for I heard the arrow thud upon his hide. Then before I could set another he was on us, reared upon his hind legs and roaring. As I drew my dagger he struck at me, but I bent down and his paw went over my head. Then his weight came against me and I fell beneath him, stabbing him in the belly as I fell.

I saw his mighty jaws open to crush my head. Then they shut again and through them burst a whine like that of a hurt dog. For Bes had driven his spear into the lion's breast, so deep that the point of it came out through the back. Still he was not dead, only now it was Bes he sought. The dwarf ran at him as he reared up again and, casting his great arms about the brute's body, wrestled with him as man with man.

THEN it was, for the first time I think, that I learned all the Ethiopian's strength. For he, a dwarf, threw that lion on his back and, thrusting his big head beneath the jaws, struggled with him madly. I was up, the knife still in my hand, and oh! I too was strong. Into his throat I drove it, draging it this way and that, and lo! the lion moaned and died and his blood gushed out over both of us. Then Bes sat up and laughed, and I too laughed, since neither of us had more than scratches and we had done what men could scarcely do.

"Do you remember, Master," said Bes when he had finished laughing, as he wiped his brow with some damp moss, "how once far away up the Nile you charged a mad elephant with a spear and saved me who had fallen, from being trampled to death?"

I, Shabaka, answered that I did. (And I, Allan Quatermain, observing all these

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

things in my psychic trance in the museum of Ragnall Castle, reflected that I also remembered how a certain Hans had saved me from a certain mad elephant, to wit, Jana, not so long before, which just shows how things come round.)

"Yes," went on Bes, "you saved me from that elephant, though it seemed death to you. And, Master, I will tell you something now. That very morning I had tried to poison you, only you would not wait to eat because the elephants were near."

"Did you?" I asked idly. "Why?"

Because two years before you captured me in battle with some of my people, and because I was misshapen, or for pity's sake, spared my life and made me your slave. Well, I who had been a chief, a very great chief, Master, did not wish to remain a slave and did wish to avenge my people's blood. Therefore I tried to poison you, and that very day you saved my life, offering for it your own."

"I think it was because I wanted the tusks of the elephant, Bes."

"Perhaps, Master, only you will remember that this elephant was a young and cow and had no tusks worth anything. Still, had it carried tusks, it might have been so, since one white tusk is worth many black dwarfs. Well, to-day I have paid you back. I saw it lest you should forget that had it not been for me, that lion would have eaten you."

"Yes, Bes, you have paid me back and I thank you."

"Master, hitherto I always thought you one who worshipped Maat, goddess of Truth. Now I see that you worship the gold of Lies, whoever he may be, that god who dwells in the breasts of all women and most men, but has no name. For, Master, it was *you* who saved *me* from the lion and not I you, since you cut its throat at last. So that debt of mine is still to pay and by the great Grasshopper which we worship in my country, who is much better than all the gods of the Egyptians put together, I swear that I will pay it soon, or mayhap ten thousand years hence. At the least it shall be paid."

"Why do you worship a grasshopper and why is he better than the gods of the Egyptians?" I asked carelessly, for I was tired and his talk amused me while we rested.

"We worship the Grasshopper, Master, because he jumps with men's spirits from one life to another, or from this world to the next, yes, right through the blue sky. And he is better than your Egyptian gods because they leave you to find your own way there, and then eat you alive, that is if you have tried to poison people, as of course we have all done. But, Master, we are fresh again now, so let us be going, for the hour will soon be finished. Also when she has eaten the spear handle, that lioness may return."

"Yes," I said, "let us go and report to the King of kings that we have killed a lion."

"Master, it is not enough. Even common Kings believe little that they do not see, wherefore it is certain that a King of kings will believe nothing and still more certain that he will not come here to look. So as we cannot carry the lion, we must take a bit of it," and straightway he cut off the end of the brute's tail.

Following the crocodile path, presently we reached the edge of the reeds opposite to the camp where the King now sat in state beneath a purple pavilion that had been reared, eating a meal, with his courtiers standing at a distance and looking very hungry.

Out of the reeds bounded Bes, naked and bloody, waving the lion's tail and singing some wild Ethiopian chant, while I, also bloody and half naked, for the lion's claws had torn my jerkin off me, followed with bow unstrung.

The King looked up and saw us.

"What! Do you live, Egyptian?" he asked. "Of a surety I thought by now you would be dead."

"It was the lion that died, O King," I answered, pointing to Bes, who, having ceased from his song, was jumping about carrying the beast's tail in his mouth as a dog carries a bone.

"It seems that this Egyptian has killed a lion," said the King to one of his lords.

"May it please the King," he answered, bowing, "a tail is not the whole beast and may have been taken thither, or cut from a lion lying dead already. The King knows that the Egyptians are great liars."

"These men look as though they had met a live one, not one that is dead," said the King, scanning our bloodstained shapes. "Still as you doubt it, you will wish to put the matter to the proof. Therefore, Cousin, take six men with you, enter the reeds and search. In that soft ground it will be easy to follow their footmarks."

"It is dangerous, O King," began the prince, for such he was, no less.

"And therefore the task will be the more to your taste, Cousin. Go now, and be swift."

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

SO SIX hunters were called and the prince went, cursing me beneath his breath as he passed us. For he was terribly afraid, and with reason. Suddenly Bes ceased from his antics and, prostrating himself, cried:

"A boon, O King. This noble lord throws doubt upon my master's word. Suffer that I may lead him to where the lion lies dead, since otherwise, wandering in those reeds the great King's cousin might come to harm and the great King be grieved."

"I have many cousins," said the King. "Still, if you wish, Dwarf."

So Bes ran after the prince and, catching him up, tapped him on the shoulder with the lion's tail to point out the way. Then they vanished into the reeds, and I went to the chariot to wash off the blood from my body and clothes. As I fastened my robe I heard a sound of roaring, then one scream, after which all grew still. Now I drew near to the reeds and stood between them and the King's camp.

Presently on their edge appeared Bes dancing and singing as before, but this time he held a lion's tail in either hand. After him came the six hunters dragging between them the body of the lion we had killed.

They staggered with it towards the King, and I followed.

"I see the dwarf," he said. "I see the dead lion and I see the hunters. But where is my cousin? Make report, O Bes."

"O King of kings," replied Bes, "the mighty Prince your cousin lies flat yonder beneath the body of that lion's wife. She sprang upon him and killed him, and I sprang upon her and killed her with my spear. Here is her tail, O King of kings."

"Is this true?" he asked of the hunters.

"It is true, O King," answered their captain. "The lioness, which was wounded, leapt upon the Prince, choosing him although he was behind us all. Then this dwarf leapt upon the lioness, being behind the prince and nearest to him, and drove his spear between her shoulders to her heart. So we brought the first lion as the King commanded us, since we could carry no more."

The face of the King grew red with rage.

"Seven of my people and one black dwarf!" he exclaimed. "Yet the lioness kills my cousin and the dwarf kills the lioness. Such is the tale that will go to Egypt concerning the hunters of the King of the world. Seize those men, Guards, and let them be fed to the wild beasts in the palace dens."

At once the unfortunates were seized and led away. Then the King called Bes to him and, taking the gold chain he wore about his neck, threw it over his head, thereby, though I knew nothing of it at the time, conferring upon him some noble rank.

Next he called to me and said:

"It would seem that you are skilled in the use of the bow and in the hunting of lions, Egyptian. Therefore I will honour you, for this afternoon your chariot shall drive with my chariot, and we will hunt side by side. Moreover, I will lay you a wager as to which of us will kill the most lions, for know, Shabaka, that I also am skilled in the use of the bow, more skilled than any among the millions of my subjects."

"THEN, O King, it is of little use for me to match myself against you, seeing that I have met men who can shoot better than I do, or, since in the East all must speak nothing but the truth, not being liars as the dead prince said we Egyptians are, one man."

"Who was that man, Shabaka?"

"The Prince Peroa, O King."

The King frowned as though the name displeased him, then answered:

"Am I not greater than this Peroa and cannot I therefore shoot better?"

"Doubtless, O King of kings, and therefore how can I, who shoot worse than Peroa, match myself against you?"

"For which reason I will give you odds, Shabaka. Behold this rope of rose-hued pearls I wear. They are unequalled in the whole world, for twenty years the merchants sought them in the days of my father, half of them would buy a satrapy. I wager them"—here the listening nobles gasped and the fat eunuch, Houman, held up his hands in horror.

"Against what, O King?"

"Your slave Bes, to whom I have taken a fancy."

Now I trembled and Bes rolled his yellow eyes.

"Your pardon, O King of kings," I said, "but it is not enough. I am a hunter and to such, priceless pearls are of little use. But to me that dwarf is of much use in my hunting."

"So be it, Shabaka, then I will add to the wager. If you win, together with the pearls I will give you the dwarf's weight in solid gold."

"The King is bountiful," I answered, "but it is not enough, for even if I win

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

against one who can shoot better than Peroa, which is impossible, what should I do with so much gold? Surely for the sake of it I should be murdered ere ever I saw the coasts of Egypt."

"What shall I add then?" asked the King. "The most beautiful maiden in the House of Women?"

I shook my head. "Not so, O King, for then I must marry who would remain single."

"There is no need, you might sell her as a wife to your friend Peroa. A satrapy?"

"Not so, O King, for then I must govern it which would keep me from my hunting, until it pleased the King to take my head."

"By the name of the holy ones I worship, what then do you ask added to the pearls and the pure gold?"

Now I tried to bethink me of something that the King could not grant, since I had no wish for this match which my heart warned me would end in trouble. As no thought came to me I looked at Bes and saw that he was rolling his eyes towards the six doomed hunters who were being led away, also in pretence of driving off a fly, pointing to them with one of the lion tails. Then I remembered that a decree one uttered by the King of the East could not be altered, and saw a road to escape.

"O King," I said, "together with the pearls and the gold I ask that the lives of those six hunters be added to the wager, to be spared if by chance I should win."

"Why?" asked the King, amazed.

"Because they are brave men, O King, and I would not see the bones of such cracked by tame beasts in a cage."

"Is my judgment registered?" asked the King.

"Not yet, O King," answered the head scribe.

"Then it has no weight and can be suspended without the breaking of the law. Shabaka, thus stands our wager. If I kill more lions than you do this day, or should but two be slain, I kill the first, or should none be slain, I plant more arrows in their breasts, I take your slave, Bes the dwarf, to be my slave. But should you have the better of me in any of these ways, then I give to you this girdle of rose pearls and the weight of the dwarf Bes in gold and the six hunters free of harm, to do with what you will. Let it be recorded, and to the hunt."

Soon Bes and I were in our chariot which, by command, took place in line with that of the King, but at a distance

NO NEW FIXTURES NEEDED

● Essentially intended for temporary relief of muscular aches and pains due to over-exertion or fatigue, this unusual lamp has many other household uses. Dry hair, defrost refrigerators, thaw radiators among other things. Only $1.60 at nearly all retail stores.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

of some thirty steps. Bending over the dwarf who drove, I spoke with him, saying:

"Our luck is ill to-day, Bes, seeing that before the end of it we may well be parted."

"Not so, Master, our luck is good to-day, seeing that before the end of it you will be richer by the finest pearls in the whole world, by my weight in pure gold (and Master, I am twice as heavy as that King thought and will stuff myself with twenty pounds of meat before the weighing, if I have the chance, or at least with water, though in this hot place that will not last for long), and by six picked huntsmen, brave men as you thought, who will serve to escort us and our treasure to the coast."

"First I must win the match, Bes."

"Which you could do with one eye blinded, Master, and a sore finger. Kings think that they can shoot because all the worms that crawl about them and are named men, dare not show themselves their betters. Oh! I have heard tales in yonder city. There have been days when this Lord of the world has missed six lions with as many arrows, and they seated smiling in his face, being but tamed brutes brought from far in cages of wood, yes, smiling like cats in the sun.

"Look you, Master, he drinks too much wine and sits up too late in his Woman's house—there are three hundred of them there, Master—to shoot as you and I can. If you doubt it, look at his eyes and hands. Oh! the pearls and the gold and the men are yours, and that painted prince who mocked us, is where he ought to be—dead in the mud.

"Did I tell you how I managed that, Master? As you know better than I do, lions hate those that have on them the smell of their own blood. Therefore, while I pointed out the way to him I touched the painted prince with the bleeding tail of that which we killed, pretending that it was by chance, for which he cursed me, as well he might. So when we came to the dead lion and, as I had expected, met there the lioness you had wounded, she charged thorugh the hunters at him who smelt of her husband, and bit his head off."

"But, Bes, you smelt of him also, and worse."

"Yes, Master, but that painted cousin of the King came first. I kept well behind him, pretending to be afraid," and he chuckled quietly, adding, "I expect that he is now telling an angry tale about me to Osiris, or to the Grasshopper that takes him there, as it may happen."

"These Easterns worship neither Osiris, nor your Grasshopper, Bes, but a flame of fire."

SO WE talked merrily enough because we had done great deeds and thought that we had outwitted the Easterns and the King, not knowing all their craft. For none had told us that that man who hunted with the King and yet dared to draw arrow upon the quarry before the King should be put to death as one who had done insult to his Majesty. This that royal fox remembered and therefore was sure that he would win the wager.

Now the chariots turned and passing down a path came to an open space that was cleared of reeds. Here they halted, that of the King and my own side by side with ten paces between them, and those of the court behind. Meanwhile huntsmen with dogs entered the great brake far away to the right and left of us, also in front, so that the lions might be driven backwards and forwards across the open space.

Soon we heard the hounds baying on all sides. Then Bes made a sucking noise with his great lips and pointed to the edge of the reeds in front of us some sixty paces away. Looking, I saw a yellow shape creeping along between their dark stems, and although the shot was far, forgetting all things save that I was a hunter and there was my game, I drew the arrow to my ear, aimed and loosed, making allowance for its fall and for the wind.

Oh! that shot was good. It struck the lion in the body and pierced him through. Out he came, roaring, rolling, and tearing at the ground. But by now I had another arrow on the string and although the King lifted his bow, I loosed first. Again it struck, this time in the throat, and that lion groaned and died.

The King looked at me angrily and from the court behind rose a murmur of wonder mingled with wrath, wonder at my marksmanship, and wrath because I had dared to shoot before the King.

"The wager looks good for us," muttered Bes, but I bade him be silent, for more lions were stirring.

Now one leapt across the open space, passing in front of the King and within thirty paces of us. He shot and missed it, sending his shaft two spans above its back. Then I shot and drove the arrow through it just where the head joins the

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

neck, cutting the spine, so that it died at once.

Again that murmur went up and the King struck the charioteer on the head with his clenched fist, crying out that he had suffered the horses to move and should be scourged for causing his hand to shake.

This charioteer, although he was a lord, since in the East men of high rank waited on the King like slaves, craved pardon humbly, admitting his fault.

"It is a lie," whispered Bes. "The horses never stirred. How could they with those grooms holding their heads? Nevertheless, Master, the pearls are as good as round your neck."

"Silence," I answered. "As we have heard, in the East all men speak the truth; it is only the Egyptians who lie. Also in the East men's necks are encircled with bowstrings as well as pearls, and ears are long."

The hounds continued to bay, drawing nearer to us. A lioness bounded out of the reeds, ran towards the King's chariot and as though amazed, sat down like a dog, so near that a man might have hit it with a stone. He shot short, striking it in the fore-paw only. whereon it shook out the arrow and rushed back into the reeds, while the court behind cried,

"May the King live forever! The beast is dead."

"We shall see if it is dead presently," said Bes, and I nodded.

Another lion appeared to the right of the King. Again he shot and missed it, whereon he began to curse and swear in his own Royal oaths, and the charioteer trembled. Then came the end.

One of the hounds drew quite close and roused the lioness that had been pricked in the foot. She turned and killed it with a blow of her paw, then, being mad, charged straight at the King's chariot. The horses reared, lifting the grooms off their feet. The King shot wildly and fell backwards out of the chariot, as even Kings of the world must do when they have nothing left to stand on. The lioness saw that he was down and leapt at him, straight over the chariot. As she leapt I shot at her in the air and pierced her through the loin, paralyzing her, so that although she fell down near the King, she could not come at him to kill him.

I sprang from my chariot, but before I could reach the lioness hunters had run up with spears and stabbed her, which was easy, as she could not move.

The King rose from the ground, for he was unharmed, and said in a loud voice:

"Had not that shaft of mine gone home, I think that the East would have bowed to another lord to-night."

Now, forgetting that I was speaking to the King of the earth, forgetting the wager and all besides, I exclaimed:

"Nay, your shaft missed; mine went home," whereon one of the courtiers cried:

"This Egyptian is a liar, and calls the King one!"

"A liar?" I said, astonished. "Look at the arrow and see from whose quiver it came," and I drew one from my own of the Egyptian make and marked with my mark.

Then tumult broke out, all the courtiers and eunuchs talking at once, yet all bowing to the mud-stained person of the King, like ears of wheat to a tree in a storm. Not wishing to urge my claims further, for my part I returned to the chariot and the hunting being done, as I supposed, unstrung my bow which I prized above all things, and set it in its case.

WHEN I was thus employed the eunuch Houman approached me with a sickly smile, saying, "The King commands your presence, Egyptian, that you may receive your reward."

I nodded, saying that I would come, and he returned.

"Bes," I said when he was out of hearing, "my heart sinks. I do not trust that King, who I think means mischief."

"So do I, Master. Oh! we have been great fools. When a god and a man climb a tree together, the man should allow the god to come first to the top, and thence tell the world that he is a god."

"Yes," I answered, "but who ever sees wisdom until she is flying away? Now perhaps the god, being the stronger, will cast down the man."

Then both together we advanced towards the King, leaving the chariot in charge of soldiers. He was seated on a gilded chair which served him as a throne, and behind him were his officers, eunuchs, and attendants, though not all of them, since at a little distance some were engaged in beating the lord who had served as his charioteer upon the feet with rods. We prostrated ourselves before him and waited till he spoke. At length he said,

"Shabaka the Egyptian, we made a wager with you, of which you will remember the terms. It seems that you have won

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

the wager, since you slew two lions, whereas we, the King, slew but one, that which leapt upon us in the chariot."

Here Bes groaned at my side and I looked up.

"Fear nothing," he went on, "it shall be paid." Here he snatched off the girdle of priceless, rose-hued pearls and threw them in my face. "At the palace too the dwarf shall be set in the scales and his full weight in pure gold shall be given to you. Moreover the lives of the six hunters are yours, and with them the men themselves."

"May the King live forever!" I exclaimed, feeling that I must say something.

"I hope so," he answered cruelly, "but, Egyptian, you shall not, who have broken the laws of the land."

"In what way, O King?" I asked.

"By shooting at the lions before the King had time to draw his bow, and by telling the King that he lied to his face, for both of which things the punishment is death."

Now my heart swelled within me till I thought it would burst with rage, and I rose to my feet and said:

"O King, you have declared that I must die and as this is so, I will kneel to you no more who soon shall sup at the table of Osiris and there be far greater than any king, going before him with clean hands. Is it not your law that he who is condemned to die has first the right to set out his case for the honour of his name?"

"It is," said the King, I think because he was curious to hear what I had to say. "Speak on."

"O King, although my blood is as high as your own, of that I say nothing, for at the wish of your Satrap I came to the East from Egypt as a hunter, to show you how we of Egypt kill lions and other beasts. For three months I have waited in your royal city seeking admission to the presence of the King and in vain. At length I was bidden to this hunt when I was about to depart to my own land, and being taunted by your servants, entered the reeds with my slave, and there slew a lion. Then it pleased you to thrust a wager upon me which I did not wish to take, as to which of us would shoot the most lions; a wager as I now understand you did not mean that I should win, whatever might be my skill, since you thought I knew that I must shoot at nothing till you had first shot and killed the beasts or scared them away.

"So I matched myself against you, as hunter against hunter, for in the field, as before the gods all are equal, not as a slave against a king who is determined to avenge defeat by death. We were posted and the lions came. I shot at those which appeared opposite me, or upon my side, leaving those that appeared opposite to you, or on your side unshot at, as is the custom of hunters. My skill, or my fortune, was better than yours and I killed, whereas you missed or only wounded. In the end a lioness sprang at you and I shot it lest it should kill you; as could easily be proved by the arrow in its body. Now you say that I must die because I have broken some laws of yours which men should be ashamed to make, and to save your honour, pay me what I have won, knowing that pearls and gold and slaves are of no value to a dying man and can be taken back again. This is all the story.

"Yet I would add one word. You Easterns have two sayings which you teach to your children: that they should learn to shoot with the bow, and to tell the truth. O King, they are my last lessons to you. Learn to shoot with the bow—which you cannot do, and to tell the truth—which you have not done. Now I have spoken and am ready to die and I thank you for the patience with which you have heard my words, that as the King does *not* live forever, I hope one day to repeat to you more fully beyond the grave."

Now at this bold speech of mine all those nobles and attendants gasped, for never had they heard such words addressed to his Majesty. The King turned red as though with shame, but made no answer, only he asked of those about him:

"What fate for this man?"

"Death, O King!" they cried with one voice.

"What death?" he asked again.

Then the Councillors consulted together and one of them answered:

"The slowest known to our law, *death by the boat.*"

Hearing this, and not knowing what was meant, it came into my mind that I was to be turned adrift in a boat and there left to starve.

"Behold the reward of good hunting!" I mocked in my rage. "O King, because of this deed of shame I call upon you the curse of all the gods of all the peoples. Henceforth may your sleep be ever haunted by evil dreams of what shall follow the last sleep, and in the end may you also die in blood."

The King opened his mouth as though to answer, but from it came nothing but

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"Enter," the maiden said. "Here dwells the holy Tanofir, who prays over the bones of the sacred Apis bull."

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

a low cry of fear. Then guards rushed up and seized me.

THE guards led me to my chariot and thrust me into it, and with me Bes. I asked them if they would murder him also, to which the eunuch, Houman, answered No, since he had committed no crime, but that he must go with me to be weighed. Then the soldiers took the horses by the bridles and led them, while others, having first snatched away my bow and all our other weapons, surrounded the chariot lest we should escape. So Bes and I were able to talk together in a Libyan tongue that none of them understood, even if they heard our words.

"Your life is spared," I said to him, "that the King may take you as a slave."

"Then he will take an ill slave, Master, since I swear by the Grasshopper that within a moon I will find means to kill him, and afterwards come to join you in the land where men hunt fair."

I smiled and Bes went on:

"Now I wish I had time to teach you that trick of swallowing your own tongue, since perhaps you will need it in this boat of which they talk."

"Did you not say to me an hour or two ago, Bes, that we are fools to stretch out our hands to Death until he stretches out his to us? I will not die until I must—now."

"Why now, Master, seeing that only this afternoon you bade me kill you rather than let you be thrown to the wild beasts?" he asked, peering at me curiously.

"Do you remember the old hermit, the holy Tanofir, who dwells in a cell over the sepulchre of the Apis bulls in the burial ground of the desert near to Memphis, Bes?"

"The magician and prophet who is the brother of your grandmother, Master, and the son of a king; he who brought you up before he became a hermit? Yes, I know him well, though I have seldom been very near to him because his eyes frighten me, as they frightened Cambyses the Persian when Tanofir cursed him and foretold his doom after he had stabbed the holy Apis, saying that by a wound from that same sword in his own body he should die himself, which thing came to pass. As they have frightened many another man also."

"Well, Bes, when yonder king told me that I must die, fear filled me who did not wish to die thus, and after the fear came a blackness in my mind. Then, of a sudden, in that blackness I saw a picture of Tanofir, my uncle, seated in a sepulchre looking towards the East. Moreover I heard him speak, and to me, saying, 'Shabaka, my foster-son, fear nothing. You are in great danger but it will pass. Speak to the Great King all that rises in your heart, for the gods of Vengeance make use of your tongue and whatever you prophesy to him shall be fulfilled.' So I spoke the words you heard and I feared nothing."

"Is it so, Master? Then I think that the holy Tanofir must have entered my heart also. Know that I was minded to leap upon that King and break his neck, so that all three of us might end together. But of a sudden something seemed to tell me to leave him alone and let things go as they are fated. But how can the holy Tanofir who grows blind with age, see so far?"

"I do not know, Bes, save that he is not as are other men, for in him is gathered all the ancient wisdom of Egypt. Moreover he lives with the gods while still upon earth, and like the gods can send his *Ka*, as we Egyptians call the spirit, or invisible self which companions all from the cradle to the grave and afterwards, whither he will. So doubtless to-day he sent it hither to me whom he loves more than anything else on earth. Also I remember that before I entered on this journey he told me that I should return safe and sound. Therefore, Bes, I say I fear nothing."

"Nor do I, Master. Yet if you see me do strange things, or hear me speak strange words, take no note of them, since I shall be but playing as I think wisest."

After this we talked of that day's adventure with the lions, and of others that we had shared together, laughing merrily all the while, till the soldiers stared at us as though we were mad. Also the fat eunuch, Houman, who was mounted on an ass, rode up and said:

"What, Egyptian who dared to twist the beard of the Great King, you laugh, do you? Well, you will sing a different song in the boat to that which you sing in the chariot. Think of my words on the eighth day from this."

"I will think of them, eunuch," I answered, looking him fiercely in the eyes, "but who knows what kind of a song you will be singing before the eighth day from this?"

"What I do is done under the authority of the ancient and holy Seal of Seals," he answered, touching the little cylinder of white shell which I had noted upon the person of the King, but that now hung from a gold chain about the eunuch's neck.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Then he made the sign which Easterns use to avert evil and rode off again, looking very frightened.

SO WE came to the royal city and went up to a wonderful palace. Here we were taken from the chariot and led into a room where food and drink in plenty were given to me as though I were an honoured guest, which caused me to wonder. Bes also, seated on the ground at a distance, ate and drank for his own reasons, filling himself to the throat as though he were a wineskin, until the serving slaves mocked at him for a glutton.

When we had finished eating, slaves appeared bearing a wooden framework from which hung a great pair of scales. Also there appeared officers of the King's Treasury, carrying leathern bags which they opened, breaking the seals to show that the contents were pure gold coin. They set a number of these bags on one of the scales, and then ordered Bes to seat himself in the other. So much heavier did he prove than they expected him to be, that they were obliged to send back to the Treasury to fetch more bags of gold, for although Bes was so short in height, his weight was that of a large man. One of the treasurers grumbled, saying he should have been weighed before he had eaten and drunk. But the officer to whom he spoke grinned and answered that it mattered little, since the King was heir to criminals and these bags would soon be returned to the Treasury, only that they would need washing first, a remark that made me wonder.

At length, when the scales were even, the six hunters whose lives I had won and who had been given to me as slaves, were brought in and ordered to shoulder the bags of gold. I too was seized and my hands were bound behind me. Then I was led out in charge of the eunuch Houman, who informed me with a leer that it would be his duty to attend to my comfort till the end. With him were four black men all dressed in the same way. These, he said, were the executioners. Lastly came Bes watched by three of the King's guards armed with spears, lest he should attempt to rescue me or do anyone a mischief.

Now my heart began to sink and I asked Houman as to what was about to happen to me.

"This, O Egyptian slayer of lions. You will be laid upon a bed in a little boat upon the river and another boat will be

ANCIENT PIPE OF
ITALY
TODAY YOU SEE THE
LHS
STERNCREST
STERLING
IN ITALY, AND EVERYWHERE
Thousands of LHS pipes have been requisitioned for our gallant fighting men on every fighting front. Stay-at-homes have fewer LHS's to choose from, but every one is guaranteed to be up to pre-war standards.
FOR SOLID COMFORT
LHS
PIPES
BUY WAR BONDS
Model No. 14
Smooth Finish
$5
Dozens of other handsome models—antique or smooth.
STERNCREST 14K—solid gold band, specially selected briar . $7.50
CERTIFIED PUREX . . . $3.50
Other LHS Pipes, $10 to $1.50
IF YOUR DEALER is temporarily out of stock —ask again. It's worth it.
IMPORTED BRIAR
Send for a copy of "Pointers on Pipes"— FREE L&H Stern Inc., 56 Pearl St., Stern Bldg., Bklyn 1, N.Y.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

placed over you, for these boats are called the Twins, Egyptian, in such a fashion that your head and your hands will project at one end and your feet at the other. There you will be left, comfortable as a baby in its cradle, and twice every day the best food and drink will be brought to you. Should your appetite fail, moreover, it will be my duty to revive it by pricking your eyes with the point of a knife until it returns. Also after each meal I shall wash your face, your hands and your feet with milk and honey, lest the flies that buzz about them should suffer hunger, and to preserve your skin from burning by the sun.

"Thus slowly you will grow weaker and at length fall asleep. The last one who went into the boat, he, unlucky man, had by accident wandered into the court of the House of Women and seen some of the ladies there unveiled; only lived for twelve days, but you, being so strong may hope to last for eighteen. Is there anything more that I can tell you? If so, ask it quickly for we draw near to the river."

Now when I heard this and understood all the horror of my fate, I forgot the vision of my great uncle, the holy Tanofir, and his comfortable prophecies, and my heart failed me altogether, so that I stood stock still.

"What, Lion-hunter and Bearder of kings, do you think it is too early to go to bed?" mocked this devilish eunuch. "On with you!" and he began to beat me about the face with the handle of his fly-whisk.

Then my manhood came back to me.

"When did the King tell you to touch me, you fatted swine?" I roared, and turning, since I could not reach him with my bound hands, kicked him in the body with all my strength, so that he fell down, writhing and screaming with agony. Indeed, had not the executioners leapt upon me, I would have trampled the life out of him where he lay. But they held me fast and presently, after he had been sick, Houman recovered enough to come forward leaning on the shoulders of two guards. Only now he mocked me no more.

We reached the quay just as the sun was setting. There in charge of a one-eyed black slave, a little square-ended boat floated at the river's edge, while on the quay itself lay a similar but somewhat shorter boat, bottom uppermost. Now the hunters whom I had won in the wager, with many glanced of compassion, for they were brave men and knew that it was I who had saved their lives, placed the bags of gold in the bottom of the floating boat, and on top of these a mattress stuffed with straw.

Then the girdle of rose-hued pearls was made fast about my middle, my hands, were untied, I was seized by the executioners and laid on my back on the mattress, and my wrists and ankles were fixed by cords to iron rings that were screwed to the thwarts of the boat. After this the other, shorter boat was laid over me in such a manner that it did not touch me, leaving my head, my hands and my feet exposed as the eunuch had said.

WHILE this wicked work was going forward Bes sat on the quay, watching, till presently, after I had been made fast and covered up, he burst into shouts of laughter, clapping his hands and began to dance about as though with joy, till the eunuch, who had now recovered somewhat from my kick, grew curious and asked him why he behaved thus.

"O noble Eunuch," he answered, "once I was free and that man made me a slave, so that for many years I have been obliged to toil for him whom I hate. Moreover, often he has beaten me and starved me, which was the reason why you saw me eat so much not long ago, and threatened to kill me, and now at last I have my revenge upon him who is about to die miserably. That is why I laugh and sing and dance and clap my hands, O most noble Eunuch, I who shall become the follower and servant of the glorious King of all the earth, and perhaps your friend, too, O Eunuch of eunuchs, whose sacred person my brutal master dared to kick."

"I understand," said Houman, smiling, though with a twisted face, "and will make report of all you say to the King, and ask him to grant that you shall sometimes prick this Egyptian in the eye. Now go and spit in his face and tell him what you think of him."

So Bes waded into the water which was quite shallow here, and spat into my face, or pretended to, whilst amid a torrent of vile language, he interpolated certain words in the Libyan tongue which meant:

"O my beloved father, mother, and other relatives, have no fear. Though things look very black, remember the vision of the holy Tanofir, who doubtless allows these things to happen to you to try your faith by direct order of the gods. Be sure that I will not leave you to perish, or if there should be no escape, that I will find a way to put you out of your misery and

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

to avenge you. Yes, yes, I will yet see that accursed swine, Houman, take your place in this boat. Now I go to the Court to which it seems that this gold chain gives me right of entry, or so the eunuch says, but soon I will be back again."

Then followed another stream of the most horrible abuse and more spitting, after which he waded back to land and embraced Houman, calling him his best friend.

They went, leaving me alone in the boat save for the guard upon the quay who, now that darkness had come, soon grew silent. It was lonely, very lonely lying there staring at the empty sky with only the stinging gnats for company, and soon my limbs began to ache. I thought of the poor wretches who had suffered in this same boat and wondered if their lot would be my lot.

Bes was faithful and clever, but what could a single dwarf do among all these black-hearted fiends? And if he could do nothing—oh, if he could do nothing!

The seconds seemed minutes, the minutes seemed hours, and the hours seemed years. What then would the days be, passed in torture and agony while waiting for a filthy death? Where now were the gods I had worshipped and—was there any god? Or was man but a self-deceiver who created gods instead of the gods creating him, because he did not love to think of an eternal blackness, in which he would soon be swallowed up and lost? Well, at least that would mean sleep, and sleep is better than torment of mind or body.

It came to me, I think, who was so weary. At any rate I opened my eyes to see that the low moon had vanished and that some of the stars which I knew as a hunter who had often steered his way by them, had moved a little. While I was wondering idly why they moved, I heard the tramp of soldiers on the quay and the voice of an officer giving a command. Then I felt the boat being drawn in by the cord with which it was attached to the quay.

Next the other boat that lay over me was lifted off, the ropes that bound me were undone and I was set upon my feet, for already I was so stiff that I could scarcely stand. A voice which I recognised as that of the eunuch Houman, addressed me in respectful tones, which made me think I must be dreaming.

"Noble Shabaka," said the voice, "the Great King commands your presence at his feast."

"Is it so?" I answered in my dream. "Then my absence from their feast will vex the gnats of the river." A saying at which Houman and others with him laughed obsequiously.

Next I heard the bags of gold being removed from the boat, after which we walked away, guards supporting me by either elbow until I found my strength again, and Houman followed just behind, perhaps because he feared my foot if he went in front.

"What has changed, Eunuch?" I asked presently, "that I am disturbed from the bed where I was sleeping so well?"

"I do not know, Lord," he answered. "I only know that the King of kings has suddenly commanded that you should be brought before him as a guest clothed in a robe of honour, even if to do so, you must be awakened from your rest, yes, to his own royal table, for he holds a feast this night. Lord," he went on in a whining voice, "if perchance fortune should have changed her face to you, I pray you bear no malice to those who, when she frowned, were forced, yes, under the private Seal of Seals, against their will to carry out the commands of the King. Be just, O Lord."

"Say no more. I will try to be just," I answered. "But what is justice in the East? I only know of it in Egypt."

Now we reached one of the doors of the palace and I was taken to a chamber where slaves who were waiting, washed and annointed me with scents, after which they clad me in a beautiful robe of silk, setting the girdle of rose-hued pearls about me. When they had finished, preceded by Houman I was led to the great pillared hall closed in with silk hangings, where many feasted. Through them I went to a dais at the head of the hall where between half-drawn curtains surrounded by cup-bearers and other officers, the King sat in all his glory upon a cushioned golden throne.

He had a glittering wine-cup in his hand and at a glance I saw that he was drunk, as it is the fashion for these Easterns to be at their great feasts, for he looked happy and human which he did not when he was sober. Or perchance, as sometimes I thought afterwards he only pretended to be drunk. Also I saw something else, namely, Bes, wondrously attired with the gold chain about his neck and wearing a red headdress. He was seated on the carpet before the throne, and saying things that made the King laugh and even caused the grave officers behind to smile.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

I CAME to the dais and at a little sign from Bes, who yet did not seem to see me, such a sign as he often made when he caught sight of game before I did, I prostrated myself. The King looked at me, then asked:

"Who is this?" adding, "Oh! I remember, the Egyptian whose arrows do not miss, the wonderful hunter whom Idernes sent to me from Memphis, which I hope to visit ere long. We quarrelled, did we not, Egyptian, something about a lion?"

"Not so, King," I answered. "The King was angry and with justice, because I could not kill a lion before it frightened his horses."

This I said because my hours in the boat had made me humble, also because the words came to my lips.

"Yes, yes, something like that, or at least you lie well. Whatever it may have been, it is done with now, a mere hunters' difference," and taking from his side his long sceptre that was headed with a great emerald, he stretched it out for me to touch in token of pardon.

Then I knew I was safe, for he to whom the King has extended his sceptre is forgiven all crimes, yes, even if he had attempted the royal life. The court knew it also, for every man who saw bowed towards me, yes, even the officers behind the King. One of the cup-bearers too brought me a goblet of the King's own wine, which I drank thankfully, calling down health on the King.

"That was a wonderful shot of yours, Egyptian," he said, "when you sent an arrow through the lioness that dared to attack my Majesty. Yes, the King owes his life to you and he is grateful as you shall learn. This slave of yours," and he pointed to Bes in his gaudy attire, "brought the whole matter to my mind whence it had fallen, and, Shabaka," here he hiccupped, "you may have noted how differently things look to the naked eye and when seen through a wine goblet. He has told me a wonderful story—what was the story, Dwarf?"

"May it please the great King," answered Bes, rolling his big eyes, "only a little tale of another king of my own country whom I used to think great until I came to the East and learned what kings could be. That king had a servant with whom he used to hunt, indeed he was my own father. One day they were out together seeking a certain elephant whose tusks were bigger than those of any other. Then the elephant charged the king and my father, offering up his life, killed it and claimed the tusks, as is the custom among the Ethiopians. But the king who greatly desired those tusks, caused my father to be murdered that he might take them as his heir.

"Only before he died my father, who could talk the elephant language, told all the other elephants of this wickedness at which they were very angry, because they knew well that from the beginning of time their tusks have belonged to him who killed them, and the elephants are a people who do not like ancient laws to be altered. So the elephants made a league together and when the king next went hunting, taking heed of nothing else they rushed at the king and tore him into pieces no bigger than a finger, and then killed the prince his son, who was behind him. That is the tale of the elephants who love Law, O King."

"Yes, yes," said his Majesty, waking up from a little doze, "but what became of the great tusks? I should like to have them."

"I inherited them as my father's son, O King, and gave them to my master, who doubtless will send them to you when he gets back to Egypt."

"A strange tale," said the King. "A very strange tale which seems to remind me of something that happened not long ago. What was it? Well, it does not matter. Egyptian, do you seek any reward for that shot of yours at the lioness? If so, it shall be given to you. Have you a grudge against anyone, for instance?"

"O King," I answered, "I do seek justice against a certain man. This evening I was led to the bank of the river in charge of the eunuch Houman, who desired to take me for a row in a boat. On the road, for no offence he struck me on the head with the handle of his fly-whip. See, here are the marks of it, O King. Unless the King commanded him to strike me, which I do not remember, I seek justice against this eunuch."

Now the King grew very angry and cried:

"What! Did the dog dare to strike a free-born noble Egyptian?"

Here Houman threw himself upon his face in terror and began to babble out I know not what about the punishment of the boat, which was unlucky for him, for it put the matter into the King's mind.

"The boat!" he cried. "Ah! yes, the boat; being so fat you will fit it well, Eunuch. To the boat with him, and before he enter it

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

a hundred blows upon the feet with the rods," and he pointed at him with his sceptre.

Then guards sprang upon Houman and dragged him away. As he went he clutched at Bes, but the dwarf bit him through the hand till he let go, hissing something into his ear. So Houman departed and the King's guests laughed at the sight, for he had worked mischief to many.

WHEN he had gone the King stared at me and asked:

"But why did I disturb you from your sleep, Egyptian? Oh! I remember. This dwarf says he has seen the fairest woman in the whole world, and the most learned, some lady of Egypt, but that he does not know her name, that you alone know her name. I disturbed you that you might tell it to me but if you have forgotten it, you can go back to your bed and rest there till it returns to you. There are plenty of boats on the river, Egyptian."

"The fairest and most learned woman in the world?" I said astonished. "Who can that be, unless he means the lady Amada?" and I paused, wishing I had bitten out my tongue before I spoke, for I smelt a trap.

"Yes, Master," said Bes in a clear voice. "That was the name, the lady Amada."

"Who is this lady Amada?" asked the King, seeming to grow suddenly sober. "And what is she like?"

"I can tell you that, O King," said Bes. "She is like a willow shaken in the wind for slenderness and grace. She has eyes like those of a buck at gaze; she had lips like rosebuds; she has hair black as the night and soft as silk, the odour of which floats round her like that of flowers. She has a voice that whispers like the evening wind, and yet is rich as honey. Oh! she is beautiful as a goddess and when men see her their hearts melt like wax in the sun and for a long while they can look upon no other woman, not till the next day indeed if they meet her in the evening," and Bes smacked his thick lips and gazed upwards.

"By the holy Fire," laughed the King, "I feel my heart melting already. Say Shabaka, what do you know of this Amada?"

Now I answered because I must, for after all that boat was not far away, nor did I dare to lie.

"She is married, O King of kings, to the goddess Isis whom she loves alone."

"A woman married to a goddess, or rather to the Queen of women," he answered, laughing, "well, that matters little."

"Nay, O King, it matters much since she is under the protection of Isis and inviolate."

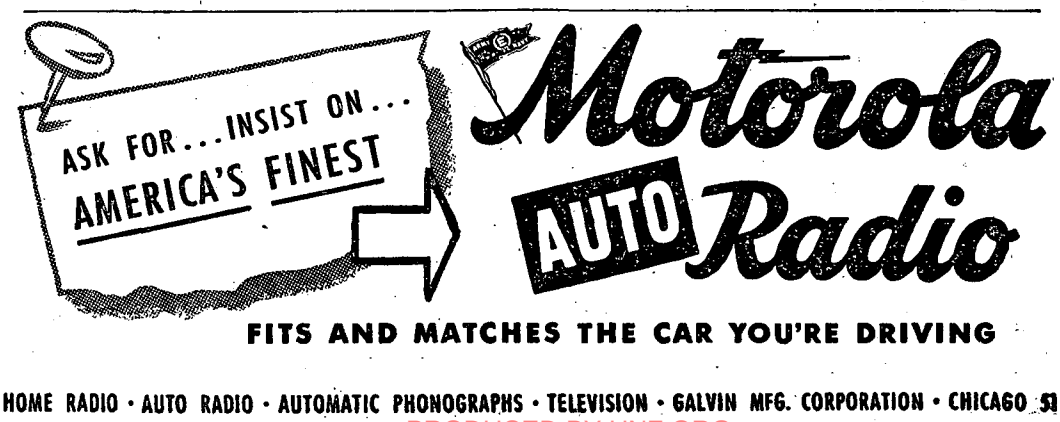
"That remains to be seen, Shabaka. I think that I would dare the wrath of every false goddess in heaven to win such a prize. Learned also, you say, Shabaka."

"Aye, O King, full of learning to the finger tips, a prophetess also, one in whom the divine fire burns like a lamp in a vase of alabaster, one to whom visions come and who can read the future and the past."

"Still better," said the King. "One, then, who would be a fitting consort for the King of kings, who wearies of fat, round-eyed, sweet-meat sucking fools whereof there are hundreds yonder," and he pointed towards the House of Women. "Who is this maid's father?"

"He is dead, but she is niece of the Prince Peroa, and by birth the Royal Lady of Egypt, O King."

"Good. Then she is well-born also. Hearken, O Shabaka, to-morrow you start back to Egypt, bearing letters from me to my vassal Peroa, and to my Satrap Ider-


ASK FOR...INSIST ON...
AMERICA'S FINEST
Motorola
AUTO Radio
FITS AND MATCHES THE CAR YOU'RE DRIVING
HOME RADIO • AUTO RADIO • AUTOMATIC PHONOGRAPHS • TELEVISION • GALVIN MFG. CORPORATION • CHICAGO 51

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

nes bidding Peroa to hand over this lady Amada to Idernes and bidding Idernes to send her to the East with all honour and without delay, that she may enter my household as one of my wives."

Now I was filled with rage and horror, and about to refuse this mission when Bes broke in:

"Will the King of kings be pleased to command as to my master's safe and honourable escort to Egypt?"

"It is commanded with all things necessary for Shabaka the Egyptian and the dwarf his servant, with the gold and gems and slaves he won from me in a wager, and everything else that is his. Let it be recorded."

Scribes sprang forward and wrote the King's words down, while like one in a dream I thought to myself that this could not now be altered. The King watched them sleepily for a little, then seemed to wake up and grow clear-minded again. At least he said to me:

"Fortune has shown you smiles and frowns to-day, Egyptian, and the smiles last. Yet remember that she has teeth behind her lips wherewith to tear out the throat of the faithless. Man, if you play me false or fail in your mission, be sure that you shall die and in such a fashion that will make you think of yonder boat as a pleasant bed, and with you this woman Amada and her uncle Peroa and all your kin and hers; yes," he added with a burst of shrewdness, "and even that abortion of a dwarf to whom I have listened because he amused me, but who perhaps is more cunning than he seems."

"O King of kings," I said, "I will not be false." But did not add to whom I would be true.

"Good. Ere long I shall visit Egypt, as I have told you, and there I will pass judgment on you and others. Till then, farewell. Fear nothing, for you have my safe-conduct. Begone, both of you, for you weary me. But first drink and keep the cup, and in exchange, give me that bow of yours which shoots so far and straight."

"It is the King's," I answered as I pledged him in the golden, jewelled cup which a butler had handed to me.

Then the curtain fell in front of the throne and chamberlains came forward to lead me and Bes back to our lodging, one of whom took the cup and bore it in front of us.

Down the hall we went between the feasting nobles who all bowed to one to whom the Great King had shown favour, and so out of the palace through the quiet night back to the house where I had dwelt while waiting audience of the King. Here the chamberlains bade me farewell, giving the cup to Bes to carry, and saying that on the morrow early my gold should be brought to me together with all that was needed for my journey, also one who would receive the bow I had promised to the King, which had already been returned to my lodging with everything that was ours.

We entered the house, climbing a stair to an upper chamber. Here Bes barred the door and shutters, making sure that none could see or hear us.

Then he turned, threw his arms about me, kissed my hand and burst into tears.

CHAPTER IV

THE LADY AMADA

"OH! MY Master," gulped Bes, "I weep because I am tired, so take no notice. The day was long and during it twice at least there has been but the twinkling of an eyelid, but the thickness of a finger nail, but the weight of a hair between you and death."

"Yes," I said, "and you were the eyelid, the finger nail and the hair."

"No, Master, not I, but something beyond me. The tool carves the statue and the hand holds the tool but the spirit guides the hand. Not once only since the sun rose has my mind been empty as a drum. Then something struck on it, perhaps the holy Tanofir, perhaps another, and it knew what note to sound. So it was when I cursed you in the boat.

"So it was when I walked back with the eunuch, meaning to kill him on the road, and then remembered that the death of one vile eunuch would not help you at all, whereas alive he could bring me to the presence of the King, if I paid him, as I did out of the gold in your purse which I carried. Moreover, he earned his hire, for, when the King grew dull, wine not yet having taken a hold on him, it was he who brought me to his mind as one who might amuse him, being so ugly and different from others, if only for a few minutes, after the women dancers had failed to do so."

"And what happened then, Bes?"

"Then I was fetched and did my juggling tricks, with that snake I caught and tamed, which is in my pouch now. You should not hate it any more, Master, for it played your game well. After this the

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

King began to talk to me and I saw that his mind was ill at ease about you whom he knew that he had wronged. So I told him that story of an elephant that my father killed to save a king—it grew up in my mind like a toadstool in the night, Master, did this story of an ungrateful king and what befell him. Then the King became still more unquiet in his heart about you and asked the eunuch, Houman, where you were, to which he answered that by his order you were sleeping in a boat and might not be disturbed. So that arrow of mine missed its mark because the King did not like to eat his own words and cause you to be brought from out the boat, whither he had sent you. Then when everything seemed lost, some god, or perhaps the holy Tanofir who is ever present with me to see that I have not forgotten him, put it into the King's mouth to begin to talk about women and to ask me if I had ever seen any fairer than those dancers whom I met going out as I came in.

"I answered that I had not noticed them much because they were so ugly, as indeed all women had seemed to me since once upon the banks of Nile I had looked upon one who was as Hathor herself for beauty. The King asked me who this might be and I answered that I did not know, since I had never dared to ask the name of one whom even my master held to be as a goddess, although as boy and girl they had been brought up together.

"Then the King saw a way to ease his conscience and inquired of an old councillor if there were not a law which gave the king power to alter his decree if thereby he could satisfy his soul and acquire knowledge. The councillor answered that there was such a law and began to give examples of its working, till the King cut him short and said that by virtue of it he commanded that you should be brought out of your bed in the boat and led before him to answer a question.

"So you were sent for, Master, but I did not go with the messengers, fearing lest if I did the King would forget all about the matter before you came. Therefore I stayed and amused him with tales of hunting, till I could not think of any more, for you were long in coming. Indeed I began to fear lest he should declare the feast at an end. But at the last, just as he was yawning and spoke to one of his councillors, bidding him send to the House of Women that they might make ready to receive him there, you came, and the rest you know."

Now I looked warmly at Bes and said:

"May the blessing of all the gods of all the lands be on your head, since had it not been for you I should now lie in torment in that boat. Hearken, friend: If ever we reach Egypt again, you will set foot on it, not as a slave but as a free man. You will be rich also, Bes, that is, if we can take the gold I won with us, since half of it is yours."

Bes squatted down upon the floor and looked up at me with a strange smile on his ugly face.

"You have given me three things, Master," he said. "Gold, which I do not want at present; freedom, which I do not want at present and mayhap never shall while you live and love me; and the title of friend. This I do want, though why I should care to hear it from your lips I am not sure, seeing that for a long while I have known that it was spoken in your heart. Since you have said it, however, I will tell you something which hitherto I have hid even from you. I have a right to that name, for if your blood is high, O Shabaka, so is mine. Know that this poor dwarf whom you took captive and saved long years ago was more than the petty chief which he declared himself to be. He was and is by right the King of the Ethiopians and that throne with all its wealth and power he could claim to-morrow if he would."

"The King of the Ethiopians!" I said. "Oh! friend Bes, I pray you to remember that we no longer stand in yonder court lying for our lives."

"I speak no lie, O Shabaka. I before you am King of the Ethiopians. Moreover I laid that kingship down of my own free will and should I so desire, can take it up again when I will, since the Ethiopians are faithful to their kings."

"Why?" I asked astonished.

"MASTER, for so I will still call you who am not yet upon the land of Egypt where you have promised me freedom, do you remember anything strange about that tribe from among whom you and the Egyptian soldiers captured me by surprise because they wished to drive you and your following from their country?"

Now I thought and answered:

"Yes, one thing. I saw no women in their camp, nor any sign of children. This I know because I gave orders that such were to be spared and it was reported to me that there were none, so I supposed that they had fled away."

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"There were none to fly, Master. That tribe was a brotherhood which had abjured women. Look on me now. I am misshapen, am I not? Born thus, it is said, because before my birth my mother was frightened by a dwarf. Yet the law of the Ethiopians is that their kings must marry within a year of their crowning. Therefore I chose a woman to be the queen whom I had long desired in secret. She scorned me, vowing that not for all the thrones of all the world would she be mated to a monster, and that if it were done by force she would kill herself, a saying that went abroad throughout the land.

"I said that she had spoken well and sent her in safety from the country, after which I too laid down my crown and departed with some who loved me, to form a brotherhood of women-haters further down the Nile, beyond the borders of Ethiopia. There the Egyptian force of which you were in command, attacked us unprepared, and you made me your slave. That is all."

"But why did you do this, Bes, seeing that maidens are many and all would not have thought thus?"

"Because I wished for that one only, Master; also I feared lest I should become the father of a breed of twisted dwarfs. So I who was a king am now a slave, and yet, who knows which way the Grasshopper will jump? One day from a slave I may again grow into a king. And now let us seek that wherein kings are as slaves and slaves as kings—sleep."

So we lay down and slept, I, thanking the gods that my bed was not yonder in that boat upon the great river.

When I woke refreshed, though after all I had gone through on the yesterday my brain still swam a little, the light was pouring through the carved work of the shuttered window. By it I saw Bes seated on the floor engaged in doing something to his bow, which, as I have said, had been restored to us with our other weapons, and asked him sleepily what it was.

"Master," he said, "yonder King demanded your bow and therefore a bow must be sent to him. But there is no need for it to be that with which you shot the lions, which, too, you value above anything you have, seeing that it came down to you from your forefather who was a Pharaoh of Egypt, and has been your companion from boyhood ever since you were strong enough to draw it. As you may remember I copied that bow out of a somewhat lighter wood which I could bend with ease, and it is the copy that we will give to the King. Only first I must set your string upon it, for that may have been noted; also make one or two marks that are on your bow which I am finishing now, having begun the task with the coming of dawn."

"You are clever," I said, laughing, "and I am glad. The holy Tanofir, looking on my bow, once had a vision. It was that an arrow loosed from it would drink the blood of a great king and save Egypt. But what king and when, he did not see."

The dwarf nodded and answered:

"I have heard that tale and so have others. Therefore I play this trick, since it is better that yonder palace dweller should get the arrow than the bow. There, it is finished to the last scratch, and none, save you and I, would know them apart. Till we are clear of this cursed land your bow is mine, Master, and you must find you another of the Eastern make."

"Master," I repeated after him. "Say, Bes, did I dream or did you in truth tell me last night that you are by birth and right the king of a great country?"

"I told you that, Master, and it is true, no dream, since joy and suffering mixed unseal the lips and from them comes that at times which the heart would hide. Now I ask a favour of you, that you will speak no more of this matter either to me or to any other, man or woman, unless I should speak of it first. Let it be as though it were indeed a dream."

"It is granted," I said as I rose and clothed myself, not in my own garments which had been taken from me in the palace, but in the splendid silken robes that had been set upon me after I was loosed from the boat. When this was done and I had washed and combed my long, curling hair, we descended to a lower chamber and called for the woman of the house to bring us food of which I ate heartily. As we finished our meal we heard shouts in the street outside of: "Make way for the servants of the King!" and looking through the window-place, saw a great cavalcade approaching, headed by two princes on horseback.

"Now I pray that yonder Tyrant has not changed his mind and that these do not come to take me back to the boat," I said in a low voice.

"Have no fear, Master," answered Bes, "seeing that you have touched his sceptre and drunk from his cup which he gave to you. After these things no harm can happen to you in any land he rules. There-

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

fore be at ease and deal with these fellows proudly."

A MINUTE later two princes entered, followed by slaves who bore many things, among them those hide bags filled with old that had lain beneath me in the boat. The elder of them bowed, greeting me with the title of "Lord" and I bowed back to him. Then he handed to me certain rolls tied up with silk and sealed, which he said I was to deliver as the King had commanded to the King's Satrap in Egypt, and to the Prince Peroa. Also he gave me other letters addressed to the King's servants on the road and written on tablets of clay in a writing I could not read, with all of which I touched my forehead in the Eastern fashion.

After this he told me that by noon all would be ready for my journey which I should make with the rank of the King's Envoy, duly provisioned and escorted by his servants, with liberty to use the royal horses from post to post. Then he ordered the slaves to bring in the gifts which the King sent to me, and these were many, including even suits of flexible armour that would turn any sword-thrust.

I thanked him, saying that I would be ready to start by noon, and asked whether the King wished to see me before I rode. He replied that he had so wished, but that as he was suffering in his head from the effects of the sun, he could not. He bade me, however, remember all that he had said to me and to be sure that the beauteous Lady Amada, of whom I had spoken, was sent to him without delay. In that case my reward should be great; but if I failed to fulfill his commands, then his wrath would be great and I should perish miserably as he had promised.

I bowed and made no answer, after which he and his companions opened the bags of gold to show me that it was there, offering to weigh it again against my servant, the dwarf, so that I could see that nothing had been taken away.

I replied that the King's word was truer than any scale, whereon the bags were tied up again and sealed. Then I produced the bow, or rather its counterfeit, and having shown it to the princes, wrapped it and six of my own arrows in a linen cloth to be taken to the King, with a message that though hard to draw it was the deadliest weapon in the world. The elder of them took it, bowed and bade me farewell, saying that perhaps we should meet again ere long in Egypt, if my gods gave me a safe journey. So we parted and I was glad to see the last of them.

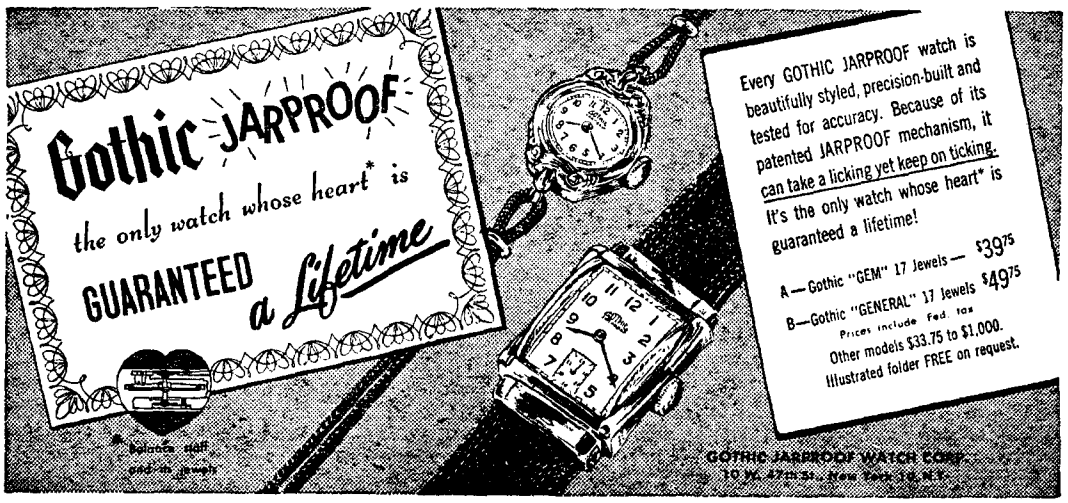
Scarcely had they gone when the six hunters whom I had won in the wager and thereby saved from death, entered the chamber and fell upon their knees before me, asking for orders as to making ready my gear for the journey. I inquired of them if they were coming also, to which their spokesman replied that they were my slaves to do what I commanded.

"Do you desire to come?" I inquired.

"O Lord Shabaka," answered their spokesman, "we do, though some of us must leave wives and children behind us."

"Why?" I asked.

"For two reasons, Lord. Here we are men disgraced, though through no fault of our own, and if you were to leave us in


Gothic JARPROOF
the only watch whose heart* is
GUARANTEED a Lifetime
Every GOTHIC JARPROOF watch is beautifully styled, precision-built and tested for accuracy. Because of its patented JARPROOF mechanism, it can take a licking yet keep on ticking. It's the only watch whose heart* is guaranteed a lifetime!
A—Gothic "GEM" 17 Jewels— $39.75
B—Gothic "GENERAL" 17 Jewels $49.75
Prices include Fed. tax
Other models $33.75 to $1,000.
Illustrated folder FREE on request.
GOTHIC JARPROOF WATCH CORP.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

this land, soon the anger of the King would find us out and we should lose not only our wives and children, but with them our lives. Whereas in another land we may get other wives and more children, but never shall we get another life. Therefore we would leave those dear ones to our friends, knowing that soon the women will forget and find other husbands, and that the children will grow up to whatever fate is appointed them, thinking of us, their fathers, as dead. Secondly we are hunters by trade, and we have seen that you are a great hunter, one whom we shall always be proud to serve in the chase or in war, one, too, who went out of his way to save our lives, because he saw that we had been unjustly doomed to a cruel death. Therefore we desire nothing better than to be your slaves, hoping that perchance we may earn our liberty from you in days to come by our good service."

"Is that the wish of all of you?" I asked.

Speaking one by one, they said that it was, though tears rose in the eyes of some of them who were married at the thought of parting from their women and their little ones, who, it seemed, might not be brought with them because they were the people of the King and had not been named in the bet. Moreover, horses could not be found for so many, nor could they travel fast.

"Come then," I said, "and know that while you are faithful to me, I will be good to you, men of my own trade, and perhaps in the end set you free in a land where brave fellows are not given to be torn to pieces by wild beasts at the word of any king. But if you fail me or betray me, then either I will kill you, or sell you to those who deal in slaves, to work at the oar, or in the mines till you die."

"Henceforth we have no lord but you, O Shabaka," they said, and one after another took my hand and pressed it to their foreheads, vowing to be true to me in all things while we lived.

So I bade them begone to bid farewell to those they loved and return again within half an hour of noon, never expecting, to tell the truth, that they would come. Indeed I did this to give them the opportunity of escaping if they saw fit, and hiding themselves where they would. But as I have often noted, the trade of hunting breeds honesty in the blood and at the hour appointed all of these men appeared, one of them with a woman who carried a child in her arms, clinging to him and weeping bitterly. When her veil slipped aside I saw that she was young and very fair to look on.

SO AT noon we left the city of the Great King in the charge of two of his officers who brought me his thanks for the bow I had sent him, which he said he should treasure above everything he possessed, a saying at which Bes rolled his yellow eyes and grinned. We were mounted on splendid stallions from the royal stables and clad in the shirts of mail that had been presented to us, though when we were clear of the city we took these off because of the heat, also because that which Bes wore chafed him, being to long for his squat shape. Our goods together with the bags of gold were laden on sumpter horses which were led by my six hunter slaves. Four picked soldiers brought up the rear, mighty men from the King's own bodyguard, and two of the royal postmen who served us as guides. Also there were cooks and grooms with spare horses.

Thus we started in state and a great crowd watched us go. Our road ran by the river which we must cross in barges lower down, so that in a few minutes we came to that quay whither I had been led on the previous night to die. Yes, there were the watching guards and there floated that hateful double boat, at the prow of which appeared the tortured face of the eunuch Houman, who rolled his head from side to side to rid himself of the torment of the flies. He caught sight of us and began to scream for pity and forgiveness, whereat Bes smiled. The officers halted our cavalcade and one of them approaching me said:

"It is the King's command, O Shabaka, that you should look upon this villian who traduced you to the King and afterwards dared to strike you. If you will, enter the water and blind him, that your face may be the last thing he sees before he passes into darkness."

I shook my head, but Bes, into whose mind some thought had come, whispered to me:

"I wish to speak with yonder eunuch, so give me leave and fear nothing. I will do him no hurt, only good, if I find the chance."

Then I said to the officer:

"It is not for great lords to avenge themselves upon the fallen. Yet my slave here was also wronged and would say a word to yonder Houman."

"So be it," said the officer, "only let him be careful not to hurt him too sorely, lest

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

he should die before the time and escape his punishment."

Then Bes tucked up his robes and waded into the river, flourishing a great knife, while seeing him come, Houman began to scream with fear. He reached the boat and bent over the eunuch, talking to him in a low voice. What he did there I could not see because his cloak was spread out on either side of the man's head. Presently, however, I caught sight of the flash of a knife and heard yells of agony followed by groans, whereat I called to him to return and let the fellow be. For when I remembered that his fate was near to being my own, those sounds made me sick at heart and I grew angry with Bes, though the cruel Easterns only laughed.

At length he came back grinning and washing the blade of his knife in the water. I spoke fiercely to him in my own language, and still he grinned on, making no answer. When we were mounted again and riding away from that horrible boat with its groaning prisoner, watching Bes whose behaviour and silence I could not understand, I saw him sweep his hand across his great mouth and thrust it swiftly into his bosom. After this he spoke readily enough, though in a low voice lest someone should overhear him.

"You are a fool, Master," he said, "to think that I should wish to waste time in torturing that fat knave."

"Then why did you torture him?" I asked.

"Because my god, the Grasshopper, when he fashioned a dwarf gave me a big mouth," he answered, whereon I stared at him, thinking that he had gone mad.

"Listen, Master. I did not hurt Houman. All I did was to cut his cords nearly through from the under side, so that when night comes he can break them and escape, if he has the wit. Now, Master, you may not have noticed, but I did, that before the King doomed you to death by the boat yesterday, he took a certain round, white seal, a cylinder with gods and signs cut on it, hung by a gold chain from his girdle, and gave it to Houman to be his warrant for all he did. This seal Houman showed to the Treasurer, whereon they produced the gold that was weighed in the scales against me, and to others when he ordered the boat to be prepared for you to lie in. Moreover he forgot to return it, for when he himself was dragged off to the boat by direct command of the King, I caught sight of the chain beneath his robe. Can you guess the rest?"

"Not quite," I answered, for I wished to hear the tale in his own words.

"Well, Master, when I was walking with Houman after he had put you in the boat, I asked him about this seal. He showed it to me and said that he who bore it was for the time the king of all the Empire of the East. It seems that there is but one such private seal which has descended from ancient days from king to king, and that of it every officer, great or small, has an impress in all lands. If the royal seal is produced to him, he compares it with the impress and should the two agree, he obeys the order that is brought as though the King had given it in person. When we reached the Court Houman would have returned the seal, but seeing that the King was, or feigned to be drunk, waited for fear lest it should be lost, and with it his life. Then he was seized, as you saw, and in his terror forgot all about the seal, as did the King and his officers."

"But surely, Bes, those who took Houman to the boat would have removed it on the way."

"MASTER, even the most clear-sighted do not see well at night. At any rate my hope was that they had not done so, and that is why I waded out to prick the eyes of Houman. Moreover, as I had hoped, so it was; there beneath his robe I saw the chain. Then I spoke to him, saying:

" 'I am come to put out your eyes, as you deserve, seeing how you have treated my master. Still I will spare you at a price. Give me the King's ancient white seal that opens all doors, and I will only make a pretence of blinding you. Moreover I will cut your cords nearly through, so that when the night comes you can break them, roll into the river and escape.'

" 'Take it if you can,' he said, 'and use it to injure or destroy that accursed one.' "

"So you took it, Bes."

"Yes, Master, but not easily. Remember, it was on a chain about the man's neck, and I could not draw it over his head, for, like his hands, it was tied by a cord round the throat, as you remember yours was."

"I remember very well," I said, "for my throat is still sore from that rope which ran to the staples that held my hands, in a fork as it were."

"Yes, Master, and therefore if I drew the chain off his neck, it would still have been on the ropes. I thought of trying to cut it with the knife, but this was not easy because it is thick, and if I had dragged it

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

up on the blade of the knife it would have been seen, for many eyes were watching me Master.

"Then I took another counsel. While I pretended to be putting out the eyes of Houman, I bent down and getting the chain between my teeth I bit it through. One tooth broke—see, but the next finished the business. I ate through the soft gold, Master, and then sucked up the chain and the round white seal into my mouth, and that is why I could not answer you just now because my cheeks were full of chain. So we have the King's own seal that all the subject countries know and obey. It may be useful, yonder in Egypt, and at least the gold is of value."

"Clever!" I exclaimed. "Very clever. But you have forgotten something, Bes. When that knave escapes, he will tell the whole story and the King will send after us and kill us who have stolen his royal seal."

"I don't think so, Master. First, it is not likely that Houman will escape. He is very fat and soft and already suffers much. After a day in the sun also he will be weak. Moreover I do not think that he can swim, for eunuchs hate the water. So if he gets out of the boat it is probable that he will drown in the river, since he dare not wade to the quay where the guards will be waiting. But if he does escape by swimming across the river, he will hide for his life's sake and never be seen again, and if by chance he is caught, he will say that the seal fell into the water when he was taken to the boat, or that one of the guards had stolen it.

"What he will not say is that he had bargained it away with someone who in return, cut the cords, since for that crime he must die by worse tortures than those of the boat. Lastly we shall ride so fast that with six hours start none will catch us. Or if they do I can throw away the chain and swallow the seal."

As Bes said, so it happened. The fate of Houman I never learned, and of the theft of the King's private seal I heard no more until a proclamation was issued to all the kingdoms that a new one was in use. But this was not till long afterwards when it had served my turn and that of Egypt.

NOW day by day, hour by hour and minute by minute every detail of that journey appeared before me, but to set it all down is needless. As I, Allan Quatermain, write the record of my vision, still I seem to hear the thunder of our horses' hoofs while we rushed forward at full gallop over the plains, over the mountain passes and by the banks of rivers. The speed at which we travelled was wonderful, for at intervals of about forty miles were post-houses and at these, whatever might be the hour of day or night, we found fresh horses from the King's stud awaiting us. Moreover, the postmasters knew that we were coming, which astonished me until we discovered that they had been warned of our arrival by two King's messengers who travelled ahead of us.

These men, it would seem, although our officers and guides professed ignorance of the matter, must have left the King's palace at dawn on the day of our departure, whereas we did not mount in the city till a little after noon. Therefore they had six good hours start of us, and what is more, travelled lighter than we did, having no sumpter beast with them, and no cooks or servants. Moreover, always they had the pick of the horses and chose the three swiftest beasts, leading the third in case one of their own should founder or meet with accident. Thus it came about that we never caught them up, although we covered quite a hundred miles a day. Only once did I see them, far off upon the skyline of a mountain range which was hard to climb, but by the time we had reached its crest they were gone.

At last we came to the desert without accident and crossed it, though more slowly. But even here the King had his posts which were in charge of Arabs who lived in tents by wells of water, or sometimes where there was none save what was brought to them. So still we galloped on, parched by the burning sand beneath and the burning sun above, and reached the borders of Egypt.

Here, upon the very boundary line, the two officers halted the cavalcade, saying that their orders were to return thence and make report to the King. There then we parted, Bes and I with the six hunters who still elected to cling to me, going forward and the officers of the King with the guide and servants going back. The good horses that we rode from the last post they gave us by the King's command, together with the sumpter beasts, since horses broken to the saddle were hard to come by in Egypt, where they were trained to draw chariots. These we took, sending back my thanks to the King, and started on once more, Bes leading that beast which bore the gold and the hunters serving as a guard.

Indeed I was glad to see the last of those

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Easterns, although they had brought us safely and treated us well, for all the while I was never sure but that they had orders to lead us into some trap, or perhaps to make away with us in our sleep and take back the gold and the priceless, rose-hued pearls, any two of which were worth it all. But such was not their command nor did they dare to steal these treasures on their own account, since then, even if they had escaped the vengeance of the King, their wives and all their families would have paid the price.

Now we entered Egypt near the Salt Lakes that are not far from the head of the Gulf, crossing the canal that the old Pharaohs had dug, which proved easy for it was silted up. Before we reached it we found some peasant folk labouring in their gardens and I heard one of them call to another.

"Here come more of the Easterns. What is toward, think you, neighbour?"

"I do not know," answered the other, "but when I passed down the canal this morning, I saw a body of the Great King's guards gathering from the fort. Doubtless it is to meet these men of whose coming the other two who went by before them, have warned the officers."

"Now what does that mean?" I asked of Bes.

"Neither more nor less than we have heard, Master. The two King's messengers who have gone ahead of us all the way from the city, have told the officer of the frontier fort that we are coming, so he has advanced to the ford to meet us, for what purpose I do not know."

"Nor do I," I said, "but I wish we could take another road, if there were one."

"There is none, Master, for above and below the canal is full of water and the banks are too steep for horses to climb. Also we must show no doubt or fear."

He thought a while, then added:

"Take the royal seal, Master. It may be useful."

HE GAVE the seal to me, and I examined it more closely than I had done before. It was a cylinder of plain white shell hung on a somewhat short gold chain, that which Bes had bitten through, but mended again by taking out the broken link. On this cylinder were cut figures; as I think of a priest presenting a noble to a god, over whom was the crescent of the moon, while behind the god stood a man or demon with a tall spear. Also between the figures were mystic signs, meaning I know what not.

The workmanship of the carving was grown shallow with time and use, for the cylinder seemed to be very ancient, a sacred thing that had descended from generation to generation, and was threaded through with a bar of silver on which it turned. I put the seal which was like no other that I had seen, being the work of an early simpler age, round my neck beneath my mail, and we went on.

Descending the steep bank of the canal we came to the ford where the sand that

MEN BY THE MILLIONS SAY:

"It KEEPS You Presentable Longer"

TREAT YOUR FACE TO THE BEST SHAVES OF YOUR LIFE!

Gentlemen . . . start out *every morning* with that handsome well-groomed Mennen look! Join the men who are getting extra shaving comfort! Treat yourself to the slickest, fastest, coolest shave you ever had. Actually get *cleaner shaves that keep you presentable longer.*

Mennen Shave Cream — both Lather and Brushless — is compounded of specially chosen ingredients that help make shaving an amazingly *easy* job. See for yourself how your razor slides along. Notice how those tough whiskers cut off cleanly and smoothly, right close to the skin. See how pleasantly refreshed your face feels *after* that good Mennen Shave.

Ask your dealer for Mennen Shave Cream — today! You'll be mighty glad you did.

MENNEN Shave Cream

● Lather Shave (Plain)
● Lather Shave (Menthol-Iced)
● Brushless (Tube or Jar)

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

had silted in was covered by not more than a foot of water. As we entered it, on the top of the further bank appeared a body of about thirty armed men, one of whom carried the Great King's banner, on which I noted were blazoned the very figures that were cut upon the cylinder.

Now it was too late to retreat, so we rode through the water and met the soldiers. Their officer advanced, crying:

"In the name of the Great King, greeting, my lord Shabaka!"

"In the name of the Great King, greeting!" I answered. "What would you with Shabaka, Officer of the King?"

"Only to do him honour. The word of the King has reached us, and we came to escort you to the Court of Idernes, the Satrap of the King and Governor of Egypt who sits at Sais."

"That is not my road, Officer. I travel to Memphis to deliver the commands of the King to my cousin, Peroa, the ruler of Egypt under the King. Afterwards, perchance, I shall visit the high Idernes."

"To whom our commands are to take you now, my lord Shabaka, not afterwards," said the officer sternly, glancing round at his armed escort.

"I come to give commands, not to receive them, Captain of the King."

"Seize Shabaka and his servants," said the officer briefly, whereon the soldiers rode forward to surround us.

I waited till they were near at hand. Then suddenly I plunged my hand beneath my robe and drew out the small, white seal which I held before the eyes of the officer, saying:

"Who is it that dares to lay a finger upon the holder of the King's white seal? Surely that man is ready for death."

The officer stared at it, then leapt from his horse and flung himself face downwards on the ground, crying:

"It is the ancient signet of the King of the Earth, given to their first forefathers by Samas the Sungod, on which hangs the fortunes of the Great House! Pardon, my lord Shabaka."

"It is granted," I answered, "because what you did you did in ignorance. Now go to the Satrap Idernes and say to him that if he would have speech with the bearer of the King's seal which all must obey, he will find him at Memphis. Farewell," and with Bes and the six hunters I rode through the guard, none striving to hinder me.

"That was well done, Master," said Bes.

"Yes," I said. "Those two messengers who went ahead of us brought orders to the frontier guard of Idernes that I should be taken to him as a prisoner. I do not know why, but I think because things are passing in Egypt of which we know nothing and the King did not desire that I should see the Prince Peroa and give him news that I might have gathered. Mayhap we have been outwitted, Bes, and the business of the lady Amada is but a pretext to pick a quarrel suddenly before Peroa can strike the first blow."

"Perhaps, Master, for these Easterns are very crafty. But, Master, what happens to those who make false use of the King's ancient, sacred signet? I think they have cut the ropes which tie them to earth," and he looked upwards to the sky rolling his yellow eyes.

"They must find new ropes, Bes, and quickly, before they are caught. Hearken. You have sat upon a throne and I can speak out to you. Think you that my cousin, the Prince Peroa, loves to be the servant of this distant Eastern king, he who by right is Pharaoh of Egypt? Peroa must strike or lose his niece and perchance his life. Forward, that we may warn him."

"And if he will not strike, Master, knowing the King's might and being somewhat slow to move?"

"Then, Bes, I think that you and I had best go hunting far away in those lands you know where even the Great King cannot follow us."

"And where, if only I can find a woman who does not make me ill to look on, and whom I do not make ill, I too can once more be a king, Master, and the lord of many thousand brave, armed men. I must speak of that matter to the holy Tanofir."

"Who I think will know what to advice you, Bes, or if he does not, I shall."

FOR a while we rode on in silence, each thinking his own thoughts. Then Bes said:

"Master, before so very long we shall reach the Nile, and having with us gold in plenty can buy boats and hire crews. It comes into my mind that we should do well for our own safety and comfort, to start at once on a hunting journey far from Egypt, in the land of the Ethiopians, Master. There perchance I could gather together some of the wise men in whose hands I left the rule of my kingdom, and submit to them this question of a woman to marry me. The Ethiopians are a faithful people, Master, and will not reject me because I have spent some years seeing

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

the world afar, that I might learn how to rule them better."

"I have remembered that it cannot be, Bes," I said.

"Why not, Master?"

"For this reason. You left your country because of a woman? I cannot leave mine again because of a woman."

Bes rolled his eyes around as though he expected to see that woman in the desert. Not discovering her, he stared upwards and there found light.

"Is she perchance named the lady Amada, Master?"

I nodded.

"So. The lady Amada that you told the Great King is the most beautiful one in the whole world, causing the fire of Love to burn up in his royal heart, and many other things of which we do not know at present."

"You told him, Bes," I said angrily.

"I told him of a beautiful one; I did not tell him her name, Master, and although I never thought of it at the time, perhaps she will be angry with him who told her name."

Now fear took hold of me and Bes saw it in my face.

"Do not be afraid, Master. If there is trouble I will swear that I told the Great King that lady's name."

"Yes, Bes, but how would that fit in with the story, seeing that I was brought out of the boat for this very purpose?"

"Quite easily, Master, since I will say that you were led from the boat to confirm my tale. Oh! she will be angry with me, no doubt, but in Egypt even a dwarf cannot be killed because he has declared a certain lady to be the most beautiful in the world. But, Master, tell me, when did you learn to love her?"

"When we were boy and girl, Bes. We used to play together, being cousins, and I used to hold her hand. Then suddenly she refused to let me hold her hand any more, and I being quite grown up then, though she was younger, understood that I had better go away."

"I should have stopped where I was, Master."

"No, Bes. She was studying to be a priestess and my great uncle, the holy Tanofir, told me that I had better go away. So I went down south hunting and fighting in command of the troops, and met you, Bes."

"Which perhaps was better for you, Master, than to stop to watch the lady Amada acquire learning. Still, I wonder whether the holy Tanofir is *always* right. You see, Master, he thinks a great deal of priests and priestesses, and is so very old that he has forgotten all about love and that without it there never would have been a holy Tanofir."

"The holy Tanofir thinks of souls, not of bodies, Bes."

"Yes, Master. Still, oil is of no use without a lamp, or a soul without a body, at least here underneath the sun, or so we were taught who worship the Grasshopper. But, Master, when you came back from all your hunting, what happened then?"

"Then I found, Bes, that the lady Amada, having acquired all the learning possible, had taken her first vows to Isis, which she said she would not break for any man on earth although she might have done so without crime. Therefore, although I was dear to her, as a brother would have been had she one, and she swore that she had never even thought of another man, she refused so much as to think of marrying who dreamed only of the heavenly perfection of the lady Isis."

"Ump!" said Bes. "We Ethopians have Priestesses of the Gresshopper, or the Grasshopper's wife, but they do not think of her like that. I hope that one day something stronger than herself will not cause the lady Amada to break her vows to the heavenly Isis. Only then, perhaps it may be for the sake of another man who did not go off to the East on account of such fool's talk. But here is a village and the horses are spent. Let us stop and eat, as I suppose even the lady Amada does sometimes."

ON THE following afternoon we crossed the Nile and towards sunset entered the vast and ancient city of Memphis. On its white walls floated the banners of the Great King which Bes pointed out to me, saying that wherever we went in the whole world, it seemed that we could never be free of those accursed symbols.

"May I live to spit upon them and cast them into the moat," I answered savagely, for as I drew near to Amada they grew ten times more hateful to me even than they had been before.

In truth I was nearer to Amada than I thought, for after we had passed the enclosure of the temple of Ptah, the most wonderful and the mightiest in the whole world, we came to the temple of Isis. There near to the pylon-gate we met a procession of her priests and priestesses advancing to offer the evening sacrifice of song and

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

flowers, clad, all of them, in robes of purest white. It was a day of festival, so singers went with them. After the singers came a band of priestesses bearing flowers, in front of whom walked another priestess shaking a *sistrum* that made a little tinkling music.

Even at a distance there was something about the tall and slender shape of this priestess that stirred me. When we came nearer I saw why, for it was Amada herself. Through the thin veil she wore I could see her dark and tender eyes set beneath the broad brow that was so full of thought, and the sweet, curved mouth that was like no other woman's. Moreover, there could be no doubt since the veil parting above her breast showed the birthmark for which she was famous, the mark of the young moon, the sign of Isis.

I sprang from my horse and ran towards her. She looked up and saw me. At first she frowned, then her face grew wondering, then tender, and I thought that her red lips shaped my name. Moreover, in her confusion she let the *sistrum* fall.

I muttered "Amada!" and stepped forward, but priests ran between us and thrust me away. Next moment she had recovered the *sistrum* and passed on with her head bowed. Nor did she lift her eyes to look back.

"Begone, man!" cried a priest. "Begone, whoever you may be. Because you wear Eastern armour do you think that you can dare the curse of Isis?"

Then I fell back, the holy image of the goddess passed and the procession vanished through the pylon gates. I, Shabaka the Egyptian, stood by my horse and watched it depart. I was happy because the lady Amada was alive, well, and more beautiful than ever; also because she had shown signs of joy and confusion at seeing me again. Yet I was unhappy because I met her still filling a holy office which built a wall between us, also because it seemed to me an evil omen that I should have been repelled from her by a priest of Isis who talked of the curse of the goddess. Moreover the sacred statue, I suppose by accident, turned towards me as it passed, and, perhaps by the chance of the light, seemed to frown upon me.

Thus I thought as Shabaka hundreds of years before the Christian era, but as Allan Quatermain, the modern man, to whom it was given so marvellously to behold all these things and who in beholding them, yet never quite lost the sense of his own identity of to-day, I was amazed. For I knew that this lady Amada was the same being, though clad in different flesh, as that other lady with whom I had breathed the magical *Taduki* fumes which had power to rend the curtain of the Past, or, perhaps, only to breed dreams of what it might have been.

To the outward eye, indeed, she was different, as I was different, taller, more slender, larger-eyed, with longer and slimmer hands than those of any Western woman, and on the whole even more beautiful and alluring. Moreover that mysterious look, which from time to time I had seen on Lady Ragnall's face, was more constant on that of the lady Amada. It brooded in the deep eyes and settled in a curious smile about the curves of the lips, a smile that was not altogether human, such a smile as one might wear who had looked on hidden things and heard voices that spoke beyond the limits of the world.

Somehow neither then nor at any other time during all my dream, could I imagine this Amada, this daughter of a hundred kings, whose blood might be traced back through dynasty on dynasty, as nothing but a woman who nurses a child upon her breast. It was as though something of our common nature had been bred out of her and something of another nature whereof we have no ken, had entered to fill its place.

And yet these two women were the same, that I *knew*, or at any rate, much of them was the same, for who can say what part of us we leave behind as we flit from life to life, to find it again elsewhere in the abysms of Time and Change? One thing too was quite identical, the birthmark of the new moon above the breast which the priests of the Kendah had declared was always the seal that marked their prophetess, the guardian of the Hold Child.

WHEN the procession had quite departed and I could no longer hear the sound of singing, I remounted and rode on to my own house, or rather to that of my mother, the great lady Tiu, which was situated beneath the wall of the old palace facing towards the Nile. Indeed my heart was full of this mother of mine whom I loved and who loved me, for I was her only child and my father had long been dead; so long that I could not remember him. Eight months had gone by since I saw her face, and in eight months who knew what might have happened? The

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

thought made me cold for she who was aged and not too strong, perhaps had been gathered to Osiris. Oh! if that were so!

I shook my tired horse to a canter, Bes riding ahead of me to clear a road through the crowded street in which, at this hour of sundown, all the idlers of Memphis seemed to have gathered. They stared at me because it was not common to see men riding in Memphis, and with little love, since from my dress and escort they took me to be some envoy from their hated master, the Great King of the East. Some even threatened to bar the way, but we thrust through and presently turned into a thoroughfare of private houses standing in their own gardens. Ours was the third of these. At its gate I leaped from my horse, pushed open the closed door and hastened in to seek and learn.

I had not far to go, for there in the courtyard, standing at the head of our modest household and dressed in her festal robes, was my mother, the stately and white-haired lady Tiu, as one stands who awaits the coming of an honoured guest. I ran to her and, kneeling, kissed her hands, saying:

"My mother! My mother, I have come safe home and greet you."

"I greet you also, my son," she answered, bending down and kissing me on the brow, "who have been in far lands and passed so many dangers. I greet you and thank the guardian gods who have brought you safe home again. Rise, my son."

I rose and kissed her on the face, then looked at the servants who were bowing their welcome to me, and said:

"How comes it, Lady of the House, that all are gathered here? Did you await some guest?"

"We awaited you, my son. For an hour we have stood here listening for the sound of your feet."

"Me!" I exclaimed. "That is strange, seeing that I have ridden fast and hard from the East, tarrying only a few minutes and those since I entered Memphis when I met—" and I stopped.

"Met whom, Shabaka?"

"The lady Amada walking in the procession of Isis."

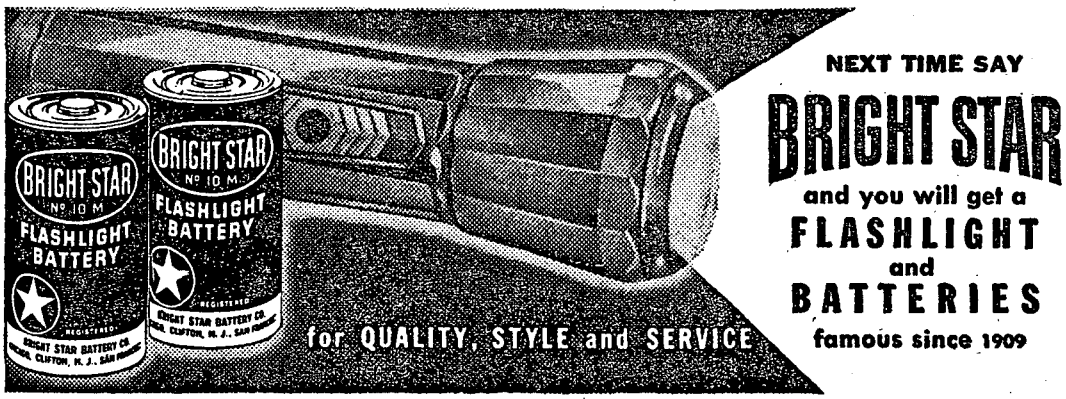
"Ah! The lady Amada. The mother waits that the son may stop to greet the lady Amada!"

"But *why* did you wait, my mother? Who but a spirit or a bird of the air could have told you that I was coming, seeing that I sent no messenger before me?"

"You must have done so, Shabaka, since yesterday one came from the holy Tanofir, our relative who dwells in the desert in the burial-ground of Sekera. He bore a message from Tanofir to me, telling me to make ready since before sundown tonight you, my son, would be with me, having escaped great dangers, accompanied by the dwarf Bes, your servant, and six strange Eastern men. So I made ready and waited; also I prepared lodging for the six strange men in the outbuildings behind the house and sent a thank-offering to the temple. For know, my son, I have suffered much fear for you."

"And not without cause, as you will say when I tell you all," I answered, laughing. "But how Tanofir knew that I was coming is more than I can guess. Come, my mother, greet Bes here, for had it not been for him, never should I have lived to hold your hand again."

So she greeted him and thanked him, whereon Bes rolled his eyes and muttered something about the holy Tanofir, after which we entered the house. Thence I despatched a messenger to the Prince Peroa saying that if it were his pleasure



PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

I would wait on him at once, seeing that I had much to tell him. This done, I bathed and caused my hair and beard to be trimmed and, discarding the Eastern garments, clothed myself in those of Egypt, and so felt that I was my own man again. Then I came out refreshed, and drank a cup of Syrian wine, and, the night being come, sat down by my mother in a chamber with a lamp between us, and, holding her hand, told her something of my story, showing her the sacks of gold that had come with me safely from the East, and the chain of priceless, rose-hued pearls that I had won in a wager from the Great King.

NOW when she learned how Bes by his wit had saved me from a death of torment in the boat, my mother clapped her hands to summon a servant and sent for Bes, and said to him:

"Bes, hitherto I have looked on you as a slave taken by my son, the noble Shabaka, in one of his far journeys that it pleases him to make to fight and to hunt. But henceforth I look upon you as a friend and give you a seat at my table. Moreover it comes into my mind that although so strangely shaped by some evil enemy god, perhaps you are more than you seem to be."

Now Bes looked at me to see if I had told my mother anything, and when I shook my head he answered:

"I thank you, O Lady of the House, who have but done my duty by my master. Still it is true that as a goatskin often holds good wine, so a dwarf should not always be judged by what can be seen of him."

Then he went away.

"It seems that we are rich again, Son, who have been somewhat poor of late years," said my mother, looking at the bags of gold. "Also there are the pearls which doubtless are worth more than the gold. What are you going to do with them, Shabaka?"

"I thought of offering them as a gift to the lady Amada," I replied hesitatingly, "that is unless you—"

"I? No, I am too old for such gems. Yet, Son, it might be well to keep them for a time, seeing that while they are your own they may give you more weight in the eyes of the Prince Peroa and others. Whereas if you gave them to the lady Amada and she took them, perchance it might only be to see them return to the East, whither you tell me she is summoned by one, whose orders may not be disobeyed."

Now I turned white with rage and answered:

"While I live, Mother, Amada shall never go to the East to be the woman of yonder King."

"While you live, Son. But those who cross the will of a great king are apt to die. Also this is a matter which her uncle, the Prince Peroa, must decide as policy dictates. Now as ever the woman is but a pawn in the game. Oh! my son," she went on, "do not pin all your heart to the robe of this Amada. She is very fair and very learned, but is she one who will love? Moreover, if so she is a priestess and it would be difficult for her to wed who is sworn to Isis. Lastly, remember this: If Egypt were free, she would be its heiress, not her uncle Peroa. For hers is the true blood, not his. Would he therefore be willing to give her to any man who according to the ancient custom, through her would acquire the right to rule?"

"I do not seek to rule, Mother; I only seek to wed Amada whom I love."

"Amada whom you love and whose name you, or your servant Bes, which is the same thing since it will be held that he did it by your order, gave to the King of the East, or so I understand. Here is a pretty tangle, Shabaka, and rather would I be without all that gold and those priceless pearls, than have the task of its unravelling."

Before I could answer and explain all the truth to her, the curtain was swung aside and through it came a messenger from the Prince Peroa, who bade me come to eat with him at once at the palace, since he must see me this night without fail.

So my mother having set the rope of rose-hued pearls in a double chain about my neck, I kissed her and went, with Bes who was also bidden. Outside a chariot was waiting into which we entered.

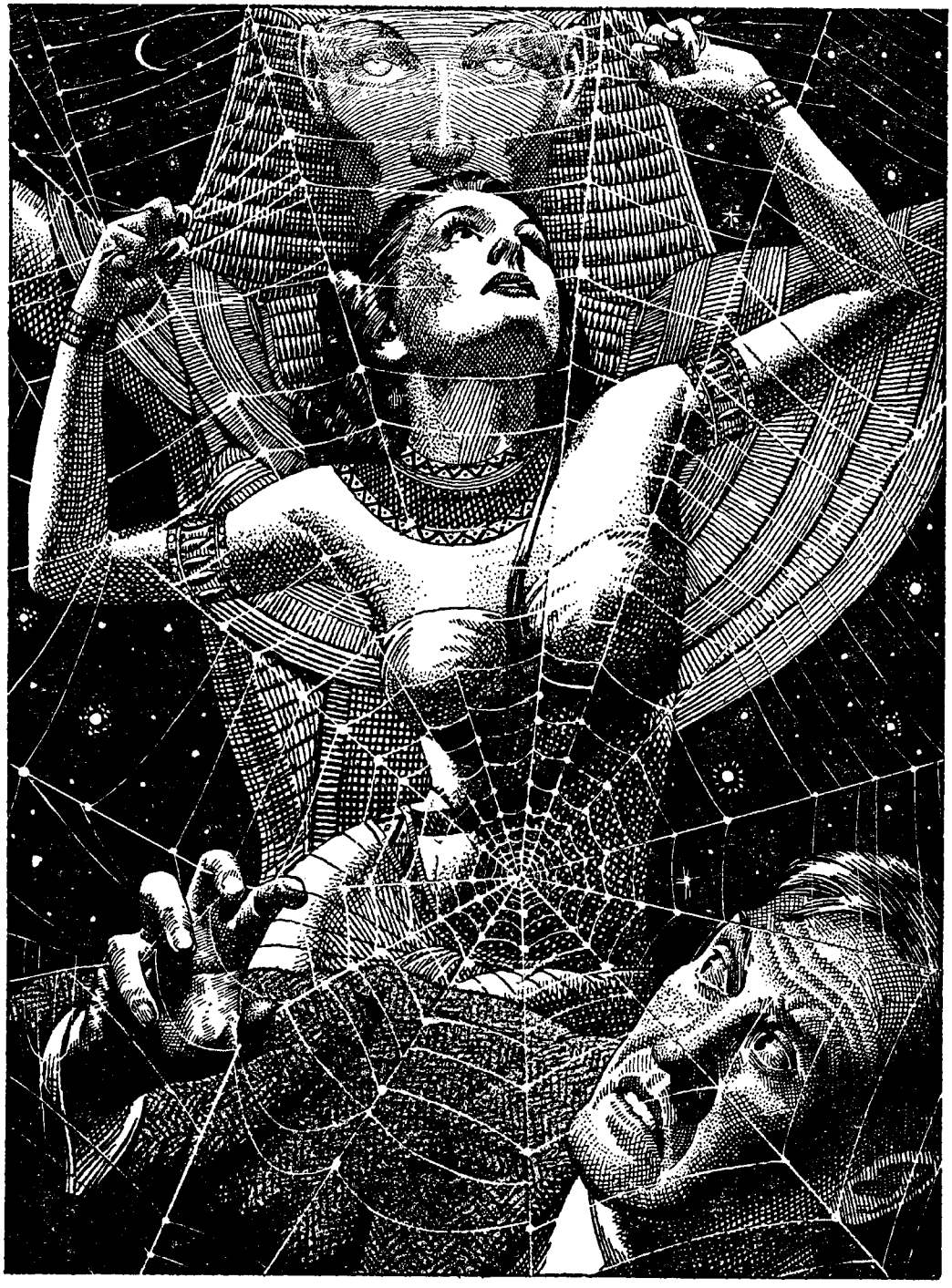
"Now, Master," said Bes to me as we drove to the palace, "I almost wish that we were back in another chariot hunting lions in the East."

"Why?" I asked.

"Because then, although we had much to fear, there was no woman in the story. Now the woman has entered it and I think that our real troubles are about to begin. Oh! to-morrow I go to seek counsel of the holy Tanofir."

"And I come with you," I answered, "for I think it will be needed."

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED



I knew in that moment Amada had received absolution from her vows to Isis and could wed.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

CHAPTER V

SHABAKA PLIGHTS HIS TROTH

WE descended at the great gate of the palace and were led through empty halls that were no longer used now when there was no king in Egypt, to the wing of the building in which dwelt the Prince Peroa. Here we were received by a chamberlain, for the Prince of Egypt still kept some state although it was but small, and had about him men who bore the old, high-sounding titles of the "Officers of Pharaoh."

The chamberlain led me and Bes to an ante-chamber of the banqueting hall and left us, saying that he would summon the Prince who wished to see me before he ate. This, however, was not necessary, since as he spoke Peroa who, as I guessed had been waiting for me, entered by another door. He was a majestic-looking man of middle age, for grey showed in his hair and beard. He was clad in white garments with a purple hem and wearing on his brow a golden circlet, from the front of which rose the *uraeus* in the shape of a hooded snake that might be worn by those of royal rank alone. His face was full of thought and his black and piercing eyes looked heavy as though with sleeplessness. I could see that he was troubled. His gaze fell upon us and his features changed to a pleasant smile.

"Greeting, Cousin Shabaka," he said. "I am glad that you have returned safe from the East, and burn to hear your tidings. I pray that they may be good, for never was good news more needed in Egypt."

"Greeting, Prince," I answered, bowing my knee. "I and my servant here are returned safe, but as for our tidings, well, judge of them for yourself," and drawing the letter of the Great King from my robe, I touched my forehead with the roll and handed it to him.

"I see that you have acquired the Eastern customs, Shabaka," he said as he took it. "But here in my own house, which once was the palace of our forefathers, the Pharaohs of Egypt, by your leave I will omit them. Amen be my witness." he added bitterly. "I cannot bear to lay the letter of a foreign king against my brow in token of my country's vassalage."

Then he broke the silk of the seals and read, and as he read his face grew black with rage.

"What!" he cried, casting down the roll and stamping on it. "What! Does this dog of an Eastern king bid me send my niece, by birth the Royal Princess of Egypt, to be his toy until he wearies of her? First will I choke her with my own hands. How come it, Shabaka, that you care to bring me such a message? Now were I Pharaoh I think your life would pay the price."

"As I would certainly have paid the price, had I not done so. Prince, I brought the letter because I must. Also a copy of it has gone, I believe, to Idernes the Satrap of Sais. It is better to face the truth, Prince, and I think that I may be of more service to you alive than dead. If you do not wish to send the lady Amada to the king, marry her to someone else, after which he will seek her no more."

"To whom then? I cannot marry her, being her uncle and already married. Do you mean to yourself, Shabaka?"

"I have loved the lady Amada from a child, Prince," I answered boldly. "Also I have high blood in me and having brought much gold from the East, am rich again and one accustomed to war."

"So you have brought gold from the East! How? Well, you can tell me afterwards. But you fly high. You, a Count of Egypt, wish to marry the Royal Lady of Egypt, for such she is by birth and rank, which, if ever Egypt were free again, would give you a title to the throne."

"I ask no throne, Prince. If there were one to fill I should be content to leave that to you and your heirs."

"So you say, no doubt honestly. But would the children of Amada say the same? Would you even say it if you were her husband, and would she say it? Moreover she is a priestess, sworn not to wed, though perhaps that trouble might be overcome, if she wishes to wed, which I doubt. Mayhap you might discover. Well, you are hungry and worn with long traveling. Come, let use eat, and afterwards you can tell your story. Amada and the others will be glad to hear it, as I shall. Follow me, Count Shabaka."

WE went to the lesser banqueting-hall, I filled with joy because I should see Amada, and yet much afraid because of that story which I must tell. Gathered there, waiting for the Prince, we found the Princess, his wife, a stout and kindly woman, also his two eldest daughters and his young son, a lad of about sixteen. Moreover there were certain officers, while at the tables of the lower hall sat others

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

of the household, men of smaller rank, and their wives, since Peroa still maintained some kind of shadow of the Court of old Egypt.

The Princess and the others greeted me, and Bes also who had always been a favourite with them, before he went to take his seat at the lowest table, and I greeted them, looking all the while for Amada whom I did not see. Presently, however, as we took our places on the couches, she entered dressed, not as a priestess, but in the beautiful robes of a great lady of Egypt and wearing on her head the *uraeus* circlet that signified her royal blood. As it chanced the only seat left vacant was that next to myself, which she took before she recognized me, for she was engaged in asking pardon for her lateness of the Prince and Princess, saying that she had been detained by the ceremonies at the temple. Seeing suddenly that I was her neighbour, she made as though she would change her place, then altered her mind and stayed where she was.

"Greeting, Cousin Shabaka," she said, "though not for the first time to-day. Oh! my heart was glad when looking up, outside the temple, I caught sight of you clad in that strange eastern armour, and knew that you had returned safe from your long wanderings. Yet afterwards I must do penance for it by saying two added prayers, since at such a time my thoughts should have been with the goddess only."

"Greeting, Cousin Amada," I answered, "but she must be a jealous goddess who grudges a thought to a relative and—friend—at such a time!"

"She is jealous, Shabaka, as being the Queen of women she must be who demands to reign alone in the hearts of her votaries. Eat now, and while you do so tell me of your travels in the East and how you came by that rope of wondrous pearls, if indeed they can be pearls being so large and beautiful."

But this at the time I had little chance of doing, since the young Princess on the other side of her began to talk to Amada about some forthcoming festival, and the Prince's son next to me, who was fond of hunting, to question me about sport in the East, and when, unhappily, I said that I had shot lions there, gave me no peace for the rest of that feast. Also the Princess opposite was anxious to learn what food noble people ate in the East, and how it was cooked and how they sat at table, and what was the furniture of their rooms and did women attend feasts as in Egypt, and so forth.

So it came about that what between these things and eating and drinking, which, being well-nigh starved, I was obliged to do, for save a cup of wine I had taken nothing at my mother's house, I found little chance of talking with the lovely Amada although I knew that all the while she was studying me out of the corners of her large eyes. Or perhaps it was the rose-hued pearls she studied, I was not sure.

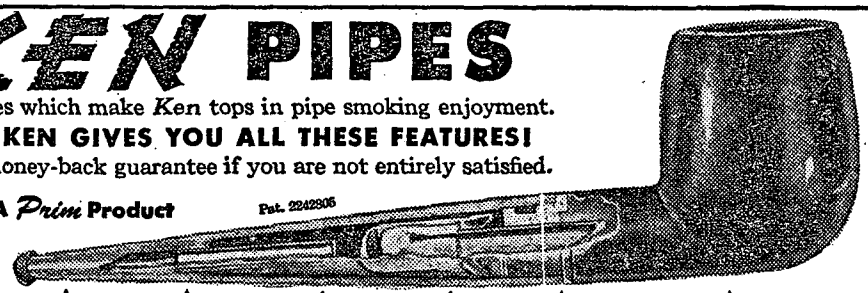
Only one thing did she say to me when there was a little pause while the cup went round, and she pledged me according to custom and passed it on. It was:

"You look well, Shabaka, though somewhat tired, but sadder than you used, I think."

"Perhaps because I have seen things to sadden me, Amada. But you too look well but somewhat lovelier than you used, I think, if that be possible."

She smiled and blushed as she replied:

"The Eastern ladies have taught you how to say pretty things. But you should not waste them upon me who have done

KEN PIPES
Six features which make Ken tops in pipe smoking enjoyment.
ONLY KEN GIVES YOU ALL THESE FEATURES!
Sold on money-back guarantee if you are not entirely satisfied.
A Prim Product
Pat. 2242305
SEE THE WIDE VARIETY OF KEN PIPES
At Your Dealer's
$3.50

Inter-changeable Bits
Bit Tube Eliminates Moisture
Condensation Chamber, whole length of bowl
Reverse Baffle Removes Moisture
Bowl Tube No Wet Heel
No Break In Bowl Genuine Imported Briar

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

with woman's vanities and have given myself to learning and—religion."

"Have learning and religion no vanities of their own?" I began, when suddenly the Prince gave a signal to end the feast.

Thereon all in the lower part of the hall went away and the little tables at which we ate were removed by servants, leaving us only wine-cups in our hands which a butler filled from time to time, mixing the wine with water. This reminded me of something and having asked leave, I beckoned to Bes who still lingered near the door, and took from him that splendid golden goblet which the Great King had given me, that by my command he had brought wrapped up in linen and hidden beneath his robe. Having undone the wrappings, I bowed and offered it to the Prince Peroa.

"WHAT is this wondrous thing?" asked the Prince, when all had finished admiring its workmanship. "Is it a gift that you bring me from the King of the East, Shabaka?"

"It is a gift from myself, O Prince, if you will be pleased to accept it," I answered. I added, "Yet it is true that it comes from the King of the East, since it was his own drinking-cup that he gave to me in exchange for a certain bow, though not the one he sought, after he had pledged me."

"You seem to have found much favour in the eyes of this king, Shabaka, which is more than most of us Egyptians do!" he exclaimed. Then he went on hastily, "Still I thank you for your splendid gift, and, however you came by it, shall value it much."

"Perhaps my cousin Shabaka will tell us his story," broke in Amada, her eyes still fixed upon the rose-hued pearls, "and of how he came to win all the beauteous things that dazzle our eyes to-night."

Now I thought of offering her the pearls, but remembering my mother's words, also that the Princess might not like to see another woman bear off such a prize, did not do so. So I began to tell my story instead, Bes seated on the ground near to me by the Prince's wish, that he might tell his.

The tale was long, for in it was much that went before the day when I saw myself in the chariot hunting lions with the King of Kings which I, the modern man who set down all this vision, now learned for the first time. It told of the details of my journey to the East, of my coming to the royal city and the rest, all of which it is needless to repeat. Then I came to the lion hunt, of my winning of the wager, and all that happened to me; of my being condemned to death, of the weighing of Bes against the gold, and of how I was laid in the boat of torment, a story at which I noticed Amada turn pale and tremble.

Here I ceased, saying that Bes knew better than I what had chanced at the Court while I was pinned in the boat, whereon all present cried out to Bes to take up the tale. This he did and much better than I could have done, bringing out many little things which made the scene appear before them, as Ethiopians have the art of doing. At last he came to the place in his story where the king asked him if he had ever seen a woman fairier than the dancers, and went on thus:

"O Prince, I told the Great King that I had, that there dwelt in Egypt a lady of royal blood with eyes like stars, with hair like silk and long as an unbridled horses tail, with a shape like to that of a goddess, with breath like flowers, with skin like milk, with a voice like honey, with learning like to that of the god Thoth, with wit like a razor's edge, with teeth like pearls, with majesty of bearing like to that of the king himself, with fingers like rose-buds set in pink seashells, with motion like that of an antelope, with grace like to that of a swan floating upon water, and I don't remember the rest, O Prince."

"Perhaps it is as well!" exclaimed Peroa. "But what did the king say then?"

"He asked her name, O Prince."

"And what name did you give to this wondrous lady who surpasses all the goddesses in loveliness and charm, O dwarf Bes?" inquired Amada, much amused.

"What name, O High-born One? Is it needful to ask? Why, what name could I give but your own, for is there any other in the world of whom a man whose heart is filled with truth, could speak such things?"

Now hearing this I gasped, but before I could speak Amada leapt up crying:

"Wretch! You dared to speak my name to this king! Surely you should be scourged till your bones are bare."

"And why not, Lady? Would you have had me sit still and hear those fat women of the East exalted above you? Would you have had me so disloyal to your royal loveliness?"

"You should be scourged," repeated Amada, stamping her foot. "My uncle, I pray you cause this knave to be scourged."

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"Nay, nay," said Peroa moodily. "Poor simple man, he knew no better and thought only to sing your praises in a far land. Be not angry with the dwarf, Niece. Had it been Shabaka who gave your name, the thing would be different. What happened next, Bes?"

"Only this, Prince," said Bes looking upwards and rolling his eyes, as was his fashion when unloading some great lie from his heart. "The King sent his servants to bring my master from the boat, that he might inquire of him whether he had always found me truthful. For, Prince, those Easterns set much store by truth which here in Egypt is worshipped as a goddess. There they do not worship her because she lives in the heart of every man, and some women."

Now all stared at Bes who continued to stare at the ceiling, and I rose to say something, I know not what, when suddenly the doors opened and through them appeared heralds, crying.

"Hearken, Peroa, Prince of Egypt by grace of the Great King. A message from the Great King. Read and obey, O Peroa, Prince of Egypt by grace of the Great King!"

AS THEY cried thus from between them emerged a man whose long eastern robes were stained with the dust of travel. Advancing without salute he drew out a roll, touched his forehead with it, bowing deeply, and handed it to the prince, saying:

"Kiss the Word. Read the Word and obey the Word, O servants of our Master, the King of kings, beneath whose feet you are but dust."

Peroa took the roll, made a semblance of lifting it to his forehead, opened and read it.

As he did so I saw the veins swell upon his neck and his eyes flash, but he only said:

"O messenger, to-night I feast, to-morrow an answer shall be given to you to convey to the Satrap Idernes. My servants will find you food and lodging. You are dismissed."

"Let the answer be given early lest you also should be dismissed, O Peroa," said the man with insolence. Then he turned his back upon the prince, as one does on an inferior, and walked away, accompanied by the herald.

When they were gone and the doors had been shut, Peroa spoke in a voice that was thick with fury, saying:

"Hearken, all of you, to the words of the writing."

Then he read it.

"From the King of kings, the Ruler of all the earth, to Peroa, one of his servants in the Satrapy of Egypt.

"Deliver over to my servant Idernes without delay, the person of Amada, a lady of the blood of the old Pharaohs of Egypt, who is your relative and in your guardianship, that she may be numbered among the women of my house."

Now all present looked at each other, while Amada stood as though she had been frozen into stone. Before any could speak, Peroa went on:

"See how the King seeks a quarrel against me that he may destroy me and bray Egypt in his mortar, and tan it like a hide to wrap about his feet. Nay, hold your peace, Amada. Have no fear. You shall not be sent to the East; first will I kill you with my own hands. But what answer shall we give, for the matter is urgent and on it hang all our lives? Bethink you, Idernes has a great force yonder at Sais, and if I refuse outright, he will attack us, which indeed is what the king means him to do before we can make preparation. Say then, shall we fight, or shall we fly to Upper Egypt, abandoning Memphis, and there make our stand?"

Now the Councillors seemed to find no answer. But Bes whispered in my ear:

"Remember, Master, that you hold the King's seal. Let an answer be sent to Idernes under the White Seal, bidding him wait on you."

Then I rose and spoke.

"O Peroa," I said, "as it chances I am the bearer of the private signet of the Great King, which all men must obey in the north and in the south, in the east and in the west, wherever the sun shines over the dominions of the King. Look on it," and taking the ancient white seal from about my neck, I handed it to him.

He looked and the Councillors looked. Then they said with one voice:

"It is the White Seal, the very signet of the Great Kings of the East," and they bowed before the dreadful thing.

"How you came by this we do not know, Shabaka," said Peroa. "That can be inquired of afterwards. Yet in truth it seems to be the old Signet of signets, that which has come down from father to son for countless generations, which the King of kings carries on his person and affixes to the great documents of State, which afterwards can never be recalled, that of which

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

a copy is emblazoned on his banner."

"It is," I answered, "and from the King's person it came to me for a while. If any doubt, let the impress be brought that is furnished to all the officers throughtout the Empire, and let the seal be set in the impress."

Now one of the officers rose and went to bring the impress which was in his keeping, but Peroa continued:

"If this be the true seal, how would you use it, Shabaka, to help us in our present trouble?"

"Thus, Prince," I answered. "I would send a command under the seal to Idernes to wait upon the holder of the seal here in Memphis. He will suspect a trap, and will not come until he has gathered a great army. Then he will come; but meanwhile you, Prince, can also collect an army."

"That needs gold, Shabaka, and I have little. The King of Kings takes all in tribute."

"I have some, Prince, to the weight of a heavy man, and it is at the service of Egypt."

"I thank you, Shabaka. Believe me, such generosity shall not go unrewarded." And he glanced at Amada, who dropped her eyes. "But if we can collect the army, what then?"

"Then you can put Memphis into a state of defence. Then, too, when Idernes comes I will meet him as the bearer of the seal, and command him under the seal to retreat and disperse his army."

"And if he does, Shabaka, it will only be until he has received fresh orders from the Great King, whereon he will advance again."

"No, Prince, *he* will not advance, or that army either. Since when they are in retreat we will fall on them and destroy them, and declare you, O Prince, Pharaoh of Egypt."

When they heard this all gasped. Only Amada whispered:

"Well said," and Bes clapped his big hands softly in Ethiopian fashion.

"A bold counsel," said Peroa, "and one on which I must have the night to think. Return here, Shabaka, an hour after sunrise to-morrow, by which time I can gather all the wisest men in Memphis, and we will discuss this matter. Ah! here is the impress. Now let the seal be tried."

A BOX was brought and opened. In it was a slab of wood, on which was an impress of the King's seal in wax, surrounded by other seals certifying that it was genuine. Also there was a writing describing the appearance of the seal. I handed the signet to Peroa, who, having compared it with the description in the writing, fitted it to the impress on the wax.

"It is the same," he said. "See, all of you."

They looked and nodded. Then he would have given it back to me, but I refused to take it, saying:

"It is not well for this mighty symbol to hang about the neck of a private man, whence it might be stolen or lost."

"Or who might be murdered for its sake," interrupted Peroa.

"Yes, Prince. Therefore take it and hide it in the safest and most secret place in the palace, and with it these pearls, that are too priceless to be flaunted about the streets of Memphis at night; unless indeed—" And I turned to look for Amada, but she was gone.

So the seal and the pearls were taken and locked in the box with the impress and borne away. Nor was I sorry to see the last of them, wisely as it happened. Then I bade the Prince and his company good-night, and presently was driving homeward with Bes in the chariot.

Our way led us past some large houses, once occupied by officers of the Court of Pharaoh, but now that there was no Court, fallen into ruins. Suddenly from out of these houses sprang a band of men disguised as common robbers, whose faces were hidden by cloths with eyeholes cut in them. They seized the horses by the bridles, and before we could do anything, leapt upon us and held us fast. Then a tall man, speaking with a foreign accent, said:

"Search that officer and the dwarf. Take from them the seal upon a gold chain and a rope of rose-hued pearls which they have stolen. But do them no harm."

So by the moonlight they searched us, the tall man himself helping and, aided by others, holding Bes, who struggled with them, but found nothing. The tall man uttered that it must be the wrong officer, and at a sign they left us and ran away.

"That was a wise thought of mine, Bes, which caused me to leave certain ornaments in the palace," I said.

"Yes, master. Those Easterns whom we met by the canal told Idernes about the seal, and he ordered this to be done. That tall man was one of the messengers who came to-night to the palace."

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"Then why did they not kill us, Bes?"

"Because murder is an ugly business that is easily tracked down, especially of one who holds the seal, whereas thieves are many in Memphis, and who troubles about them when they have taken nothing? Oh, the Grasshopper, or Amen, or both, have been with us to-night."

So I thought although I said nothing, for since we had come off scatheless, what did it matter? Well, this. It showed me that the signet of the Great King was a thing to be dreaded and coveted, even here in Egypt. If Idernes could get it into his possession, what might he not do with it? Cause himself to be proclaimed Pharaoh perhaps and become the forefather of an independent dynasty. Why not, when the Empire of the East was taxed with a great war elsewhere?

And if this was so why should not Peroa do the same, he who had behind him all Old Egypt, maddened with its wrongs and foreign rule?

That same night before I slept, but after Bes and I had hidden away the bags of gold by burying them beneath the clay floor, I laid the whole matter before my mother, who was a very wise woman. She heard me out, answering little, then said:

"The business is very dangerous, and of its end I will not speak until I have heard the counsel of your great-uncle, the holy Tanofir. Still, things having gone so far, it seems to me that boldness may be the best course, since the great King has his Grecian wars to deal with and, whatever he may say, cannot attack Egypt yet awhile. Therefore if Peroa is able to overcome Idernes and his army he may cause himself to be proclaimed Pharaoh and Egypt be free if only for a time."

"Such is my mind, Mother."

"Not all your mind, Son, I think," she answered, smiling, "for you think more of the lovely Amada than of these high policies, at any rate to-night. Well, marry your Amada if you can, though I misdoubt me somewhat of a woman who is so lost in learning and thinks so much about her soul. At least if you marry her and Egypt should become free, as it was for thousands of years, you will be the next heir to the throne as husband of the Great Royal Lady."

"How can that be, Mother, seeing that Peroa has a son?"

"A vain youth with no more in him than a child's rattle. If once Amada ceases to think about her soul she will begin to

SLOAN'S
LINIMENT
MUSCLES that
till the good earth
rely on SLOAN'S
The best-fed nation in the world is America. Sloan's salutes the farmer who ploughs the earth to provide our daily bread. His muscles strain that we may always have plenty. To the dignity of his labor, we pay respect.
FOR QUICK RELIEF FROM
Tired Achy Muscles • Sprains • Stiff Joints • Strains • Bruises
What you NEED is SLOAN'S LINIMENT

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

think about her throne, especially if she has children. But all this is far away, and for the present I am glad that neither she nor the thieves have got those pearls, though perhaps they might be safer here than where they are. And now, my son, go to rest, for you need it, and dream of nothing, not even Amada, who for her part will dream of Isis, if at all. I will wake you before the dawn."

So I went, being too tired to talk more, and slept like a crocodile in the sun, till, as it seemed to me, but a few minutes later I saw my mother standing over me with a lamp, saying that it was time to rise. I rose, unwillingly enough, but refreshed, washed and dressed myself, by which time the sun had begun to appear. Then I ate some food and calling Bes, made ready to start for the palace.

"My son," said my mother, the lady Tiu, before we parted, "while you have been sleeping I have been thinking, as is the way of the old. Peroa, your cousin, will be glad enough to make use of you, but he does not love you over much because he is jealous of you and fears lest you should become his rival in the future. Still he is an honest man, and will keep a bargain which he once has made. Now it seems that above everything on earth you desire Amada on whom you have set your heart since boyhood, but who has always played with you and spoken to you with her arm stretched out. Also life is short and may come to an end any day, as you should know better than most men, who have lived among dangers, and therefore it is well that a man should take what he desire, even if he finds afterwards that the rose he crushes to his breast has thorns. For then at least he will have smelt the rose, not only have looked on and longed to smell it.

"Therefore, before you hand over your gold and place your wit and strength at the service of Peroa, make your bargain with him; namely, that if thereby you save Amada from the King's house of Women and help to set Peroa on the throne, he shall promise her to you free of any priestly curse, you giving her as dowry the priceless rose-hued pearls that are worth a kingdom. So you will get your rose until it withers, and if the thorns prick, do not blame me, and one day you may become a king—or a slave, Amen knows which."

Now I laughed and said that I would take her counsel who desired Amada and nothing else. As for all her talk about thorns, I paid no heed to it, knowing that she loved me very much and was jealous of Amada, who she thought would take her place with me.

BES and I went armed to the palace, walking in the middle of the road, but now that the sun was up we met no more robbers. At the gate a messenger summoned me alone to the presence of Peroa, who, he said, wished to talk with me before the sitting of the Council. I went and found him by himself.

"I hear that you were attacked last night," he said after greeting me.

I answered that I was and told him the story, adding that it was fortunate I had left the private White Seal and the pearls in safe keeping, since without doubt the would-be thieves were Easterns who desired to recover them.

"Ah! the pearls," he said. "Those who handled them, one of whom was once a dealer in gems, says that they are without price, unmatched in the whole world, and that never in all his life has he seen even one to equal the smallest of them."

I replied that I believed this was so. Then he asked me of the value of the gold of which I had spoken. I told him and it was a great sum, for gold was scarce in Egypt. His eyes gleamed, for he needed wealth to pay soldiers.

"And all this you are ready to hand over to me, Shabaka?"

Now I bethought me of my mother's words, and answered:

"Yes, Prince, at a price."

"What price, Shabaka?"

"The price of the hand of the Royal Lady, Amada, freed from her vows. Moreover, I will give her the pearls as a marriage dowry and place at your service my sword and all the knowledge I have gained in the East, swearing to stand or fall with you."

"I thought it, Shabaka. Well, in this world nothing is given for nothing and the offer is a fair one. You are well-born too, as well as myself, and a brave and clever man. Further, Amada has not taken her final vows and therefore the high-priests can absolve her from her marriage to the goddess, or to her son Horus, whichever it may be, for I do not understand these mysteries. But, Shabaka, if Fortune should chance to go with us and I should chance to become the first Pharoah of a new dynasty in Egypt, he who was married to the Royal Princess of the true blood might become a danger to my throne and family."

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"I shall not be that man, Prince, who am content with my own station, and to be your servant."

"And my son's, Shabaka? You know that I have but one lawful son."

"And your son's, Prince."

"You are honest, Shabaka, and I believe you. But how about your sons, if you have any, and how about Amada herself? Well, in great businesses something must be risked, and I need the gold and the rest which I cannot take for nothing, for you won them by your skill and courage and they are yours. But how you won the seal you have not told us, nor is there time for you to do so now."

He thought a little, walking up and down the chamber, then went on:

"I accept your offer, Shabaka, so far as I can."

"So far as you can, Prince?"

"Yes; I can give you Amada in marriage and make that marriage easy, but only if Amada herself consents. For the will of a Royal Princess of Egypt of full age cannot be forced, save by her father if he reigns as Pharoah, and I am not her father, but only her guardian. Therefore it comes to this. Are you willing to fulfill your part of the bargain, save only as regards the pearls, if she does not marry you, and to take your chance of winning Amada as a man wins a woman, I on my part promising to do all in my power to help your suit?"

Now it was my turn to think for a moment. What did I risk? The gold and perhaps the pearls, no more, for in my case I should fight for Peroa against the Eastern king whom I hated, and through him for Egypt. Well, these came to me by chance, and if they went by chance, what of it? Also I was not one who desired to wed a woman, however much I worshipped her, if she desired to turn her back on me. If I could win her in fair love—well. If not, it was my misfortune and I wanted her in no other way.

Lastly, I had reason to think that she looked on me more favourably than she had ever done on any other man, and that if it had not been for what my mother called her soul and its longings, she would have given herself to me before I journeyed to the East. Indeed once she had said as much, and there was something in her eyes last night which told me that in her heart she loved me, though with what passion at the time I did not know. So very swiftly I made up my mind and answered:

"I understand and I accept. The gold shall be delivered to you to-day, Prince. The pearls are already in your keeping to await the event."

"Good!" he exclaimed. "Then let the matter be reduced to writing at once, that afterwards neither of us may have cause to complain of the other."

HE SENT for his secret scribe and dictated to him, briefly but clearly, the substance of our bargain, nothing being added and nothing taken away. This roll written on papyrus was afterwards copied twice, Peroa taking one copy, I another, and the third being deposited, according to custom, in the library of the temple of Ptah.

When all was done and Peroa and I had touched each other's breasts and given our word in the name of Amen, we went to the hall in which we had dined, where those whom the Prince had summoned were assembled. Altogether there were about a score of them, great citizens of Memphis, or landowners from without who had been called together in the night.

Some of these men were very old and could remember when Egypt had a Pharaoh of her own before the East set its heel upon her neck, of noble blood also. Others were merchants who dealt with all the cities of Egypt; others hereditary Generals or captains of fleets of ships; others Grecians, officers of mercenaries who were supposed to be in the pay of the King of kings, but hated him, as did all the Greeks.

Then there were the high-priests of Ptah, of Amen, of Osiris and others who were still the most powerful men in all the land, since there was no village between Thebes and the mouths of the Nile in which they had not those who were sworn to the service of their god. Such was the company representing all that remained and could be gathered there of the greatness of Egypt the ancient and the fallen.

To these when the door had been closed and barred and trusty watchmen set to guard them, Peroa expounded the case in a low and earnest voice. He showed them that the King of the East sought a new quarrel against Egypt that he might grind her to powder beneath his heel and that he did this by demanding the person of Amada, his own niece and the Royal Lady of Egypt to be included in his household like any common woman. If she were refused then he would send a great army under pretext of taking her, and lay the

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

land waste as far as Thebes. And if she were granted some new quarrel would be picked and in the person of the royal Amada all of them would be for ever shamed.

Next he showed the seal, telling them that I, who was known to many of them, at least by repute, had brought it from the East, and repeating to them the plan that I had proposed upon the previous night. After which he asked their counsel, saying that before noon he must send an answer to Idernes, the King's Satrap at Sais.

Then I was called upon to speak, and in answer to questions answered frankly that I had stolen the ancient white seal from the King's servant who carried it as a warrant for the King's private vengeance on one who had bested him. How I did not mention. I told them also of the state of the Great King's Empire and that I had heard that he was about to enter upon a war with the Greeks which would need all its strength and that therefore if they wished to strike for liberty, the time was at hand.

Then the talk began and lasted for two hours, each man giving his judgment according to precedence, some one way and some another. When all had done and it became clear that there were differences of opinion, some being content to live on in slavery with what remained to them and others desiring to strike for freedom, among whom were the high-priests who feared lest the eastern heretics should utterly destroy their worship. Peroa spoke once more.

"Elders of Egypt," he said briefly, "some of you think one way, and some another, but of this be sure, such talk as we have held together cannot be hid. It will come to the ears of spies and through them to those of the Great King, and then all of us alike are doomed. If you refuse to stir, this very day I with my family and household and the Royal Lady Amada, and all who cling to me, fly to Upper Egypt and perhaps beyond to Ethiopia, leaving you to deal with the Great King, as you will, or to follow me into exile. That he will attack us there is no doubt either over the pretext of Amada or some other, since Shabaka has heard as much from his own lips. Now choose."

Then, after a little whispering together, every man of them voted for rebellion, though some of them I could see with heavy hearts, and bound themselves by a great oath to cling together to the last.

THE matter being thus settled, such a letter was written to Idernes as I had suggested on the night before and sealed with the Signet of signets. Of the yielding up of Amada it said nothing but commanded Idernes under the private white seal that none dared disobey, to wait upon the Prince Peroa at Memphis forthwith, and there learn from him, the Holder of the Seal, what was the will of the Great King. Then the Council was adjourned till one hour after noon, and most of them departed to send messengers bearing secret word to the various cities and homes of Egypt.

Before they went, however, I was directed to wait upon my relative, the holy Tanofir, whom all acknowledged to be the greatest magician in Egypt, and to ask of him to seek wisdom and an oracle from his Spirit as to the future, and whether in it we should fare well or ill. This I promised to do.

When most of the Council were gone the messengers of Idernes were summoned, and came proudly, and with them, or rather before them, Bes for whom I had sent as he was not present at the Council.

"Master," he whispered to me, "the tallest of those messengers is the man who captained the robbers last night. Wait and I will prove it."

Peroa gave the roll to the head messenger, bidding him bear it to the Satrap in answer to the letter which he had delivered to him. The man took it insolently and thrust it into his robe, as he did so revealing a silver chain that had been broken and knotted together, and asked whether there were words to bear besides those written in the roll. Before Peroa could answer Bes sprang up saying:

"Oh Prince, a boon, the boon of justice on this man. Last night he and others with him attacked my master and myself, seeking to rob us, but finding nothing let us go."

"You lie, slave," said the Eastern.

"Oh! I lie, do I?" mocked Bes. "Well, let us see," and shooting out his long arm, he grasped the chain about the messenger's neck and broke it with a jerk. "Look, O Prince," he said. "You may have noted last night, when that man entered the hall that there hung about his neck this chain to which was attached a silver key."

"I noted it," said Peroa.

"Then ask him, O Prince, where is the key now."

"What is that to you, Dwarf?" broke in the man. "The key is my mark of office as

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

chief butler to the High Satrap. Must I always bear it for your pleasure?"

"Not when it has been taken from you, Butler," answered Bes. "See, here it is," and from his sleeve he produced the key hanging to a piece of chain. "Listen, O Prince," he said, "I struggled with this man and the key was left in my hand though he did not know it at the time, and with it some of the chain. Compare them and judge."

Peroa laid the pieces of the chain together and observed the workmanship which was Eastern and rare.

"It is the same," he said. "Butler of Idernes, you are a common thief."

"Then, O Prince," asked Bes, "what is the punishment of thieves?"

"The cutting off of the right hand and scourging," answered Peroa, at which words the butler turned to fly. But Bes leapt on him and held him fast.

"Seize that thief," said Peroa to his servants, "and let him receive fifty blows with the rods. His hand I spare because he must travel."

They laid the man down and, the rods having been fetched, gave him the blows until at the thirtieth he howled for mercy, crying out that it was true and that it was he who had captained the robbers, words which Peroa caused to be written down. Then he asked him why he, a messenger from the Satrap, had robbed in the streets of Memphis, and as he refused to answer, commanded the officer of justice to lay on. After three more blows the wretch said:

"O Prince, this was no common robbery for gain. I did what I was commanded to do, because yonder noble had about him the ancient White Seal of the Great King which he showed to certain of the Satrap's servants by the banks of the canal. That seal is a great possession, O Prince, which it is said has descended for a thousand years in the family of the Great King, and he ordered me to obtain it if I could."

"And the pearls too, Butler?"

"Yes, O Prince, since they also are a great possession with which any Satrap could buy a larger satrapy."

"Let him go," said Peroa, and the man rose, rubbing himself and weeping with his pain.

"Now, Butler," he went on, "return to your master with a grateful heart, since you have been spared much that you deserve. Say to him that he cannot steal the signet, but that if he is wise he will obey it, since otherwise his fate may be worse than yours, and to all his servants say the same."

"O Prince, I will beware," said the humbled butler, "and whatever is written over the seal, that I will obey, like many others."

"You are wise," answered Peroa; "I pray for his own sake that the Satrap Idernes may be as wise. Now begone, thanking whatever god you worship that your life is whole in you and that your right hand remains upon your wrist."

Join the Crew of the Admiral of the Ocean Sea

on his fourth and final voyage to the New World—hobble, ankle shackled to wrist, with the selfsame chains the great navigator wore—from the Mosquito Coast to Montezuma's capital on a treasure quest beset by danger and adventure at every turn, in a gripping new serial—

CHAINS FOR COLUMBUS
By ALFRED POWERS

Plus: A STAR ON BRONZE by *Georges Surdez*, THE TESTIMONY OF SINGLETRACK SIMPSON by *Hector Chevigny*, POTENT PAINT by *Gordon MacCreagh* and additional short stories by *Robert H. Wall, Jr.*, *Ray Millholland*, *Owen Cameron*, *Joe Archibald* and others.

November Issue On Sale October 10th

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

THE Butler and those with him prostrated themselves before Peroa, and bowed humbly to me and even to Bes because in their hearts they believed that we were clothed by the Great King with terrible powers that might destroy them all, if so we chose. Then they went, the butler limping a little and with no pride left in him.

"That was good work," said Peroa to me afterwards when we were alone, "for now yonder knave is frightened and will frighten his master."

"Yes," I answered, "you played that pipe well, Prince. Still there is no time to lose, since before another moon this will all be reported in the East, whence a new light may arise and perchance a new signet."

"You say you stole it?" he asked.

"Nay, Prince, Bes bought it for a certain service and I used it. Perhaps it is well that you should know no more at present," I said with meaning.

"Perhaps," he answered, and we parted, for he had much to do.

That afternoon the Council met again. At it I gave over the gold and by help of it all was arranged. Within a week ten thousand armed men would be in Memphis and a hundred ships with their crews upon the Nile, also a great army would be gathering in Upper Egypt, officered for the most part by Greeks skilled in war. The Greek cities too at the mouths of the Nile would be ready to revolt, or so some of their citizens declared, for they hated the Great King bitterly and longed to cast off his yoke.

For my part, I received the command of the bodyguard of Peroa in which were many Greeks, and a Generalship in the army, while to Bes, at my prayer, was given the freedom of the land which he accepted with a smile, he who was a king in his own country.

At length all was finished and I went out into the palace garden to rest myself before I rode into the desert to see my great uncle, the holy Tanofir. I was alone, for Bes had gone to bring the beasts on which we were to ride, and sat myself down beneath a palm-tree, thinking of the great adventure on which we had entered and with a merry heart, for I loved adventures.

Next I thought of Amada and was less merry. Then I looked up and lo! she stood before me, unaccompanied and wearing the dress, not of a priestess, but of an Egyptian lady with the little circlet of her rank upon her hair. I rose and bowed to her and we began to walk together beneath the palms, my heart beating hard within me for I knew that my hour had come to speak.

Yet it was she who spoke the first, saying:

"I hear that you have been playing a high part, Shabaka, and doing great things for Egypt."

"For Egypt and for you who are Egypt," I answered.

"So I should have been called in the old days, Cousin, because of my blood and the rank it gives, though now I am but as any other lady of the land."

"And so you shall be called in days to come, Amada, if my sword and wit can win their way."

"How so, Cousin, seeing that you have promised certain things to my uncle Peroa and his son."

"I have promised those things, Amada, and I will abide by my promise, but the gods are above all and who knows what they may decree?"

"Yes, Cousin, the gods are above all, and in their hands we will let these matters rest, provoking them in no way and least of all by treachery to our oaths."

We walked for a little while in silence. Then I spoke.

"Amada, there are more things than thrones in the world."

"Yes, Cousin, there is that in which all thrones, end—death, which it seems we court."

"And, Amada, there is that in which all thrones begin—love, which I court from you."

"I have known it long," she said, considering me gravely, "and been grateful to you who are more to me than any man has been or ever will be. But, Shabaka, I am a priestess bound to set the holy One I serve above a mortal."

"That holy One was wed and bore a child, Amada, who avenged his father, as I trust that we shall avenge Egypt. Therefore she looks with a kind eye upon wives and mothers. Also you have not taken your final vows and can be absolved."

"Yes," she said softly.

"Then, Amada, will you give yourself to be my wife?"

"I think so, Shabaka, though it has been in my mind for long, as you know well, to give myself only to learning and the services of the heavenly Lady. My heart calls me to you, it is true; day and night it calls, how loudly I will not tell; yet I would not yield myself to that alone. But Egypt calls me also, since I have been shown in a dream while I watched in the sanctuary,

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

that you are the only man who can free her, and I think that this dream came from on high. Therefore I will give myself, but not yet."

"Not yet," I said dismayed. "When?"

"When I have been absolved from my vows, which must be done on the night of the new moon, which is twenty-seven days from this. Then, if nothing comes between us during those twenty-seven days, it shall be announced that the Royal Lady of Egypt is to wed the noble Shabaka."

"Twenty-seven days! In such times much may happen in them, Amada. Still, except death, what can come between us?"

"I know of nothing, Shabaka, whose past is shadowless as the moon."

"Or I either," I replied.

NOW we were standing in the clear sunlight, but as I said the words a wind stirred the palm-trees and the shadow from one of them fell full upon me, and she who was very quick, noted it.

"Some might take that for an omen," she said with a little laugh, pointing to the line of the shadow. "Oh! Shabaka, if you have aught to confess, say it now and I will forgive it. But do not leave me to find it out afterwards when I may not forgive. Perchance during your journeyings in the East—"

"Nothing, nothing!" I exclaimed joyfully, who during all that time had scarcely spoken to a youthful woman.

"I am glad that nothing happened in the East that could separate us, Shabaka, though in truth my thought was not your own, for there are more things than women in the world. Only it seems strange to me that you should return to Egypt laden with such priceless gifts from him who is Egypt's greatest enemy."

"Have I not told you that I put my country before myself? Those gifts were fairly won in a wager, Amada, whereof you heard the story but last night. Moreover you know the purpose to which they are to be put," I replied indignantly.

"Yes, I know and now I am sure. Be not angry, Shabaka, with her who loves you truly and hopes ere long to call you husband. But till that day take it not amiss if I keep somewhat aloof from you, who must break with the past and learn to face a future of which I did not dream."

For the rest she stretched out her hand and I kissed it, for while she was still a priestess her lips she would not suffer me to touch. Another moment and, smiling happily, she had glided away, leaving me alone in the garden.

Then it was for the first time that I bethought me of the warnings of Bes and remembered that it was I, not he, who had told the Great King the name of the most beautiful woman in Egypt, although in all innocence. Yes, I remembered, and felt as if all the shadows on the earth had wrapped me round. I thought of finding her, but she had gone whither I knew not in that great palace. So I determined that the next time we were alone I would tell her of the matter, explaining all, and with this thought I comforted myself who did not know that until many days were past we should be alone no more.

After this I went home and told my mother all my joy, for in truth there was no happier man in Egypt. She listened, then answered, smiling a little:

"When your father wished to take me to wife, Shabaka, it was not my hand that I gave him to kiss, and as you know, I too have the blood of kings in me. But then I was not a priestess of Isis, so doubtless all is well. Only in twenty-seven days much may happen, as you said to her. Now I wonder why did she—well, no matter, since priestesses are not like other women who only think of the man they have won and of naught before or after. The blessing of the gods and mine be on you both, my son," and she went away to attend to her household matters.

As we rode to Sekera to find the holy Tanofir I told Bes also, adding that I had forgotten to reveal that it was I who had spoken Amada's name to the king, but that I intended to do so ere long.

Bes rolled his eyes and answered:

"If I were you, Master, as I had forgotten, I should continue to forget, for what is welcome in one hour is not always welcomed in another. Why speak of the matter at all, which is one hard to explain to a woman, however wise and royal? I have already said that I spoke the name to the King and that you were brought from the boat to say whether I was noted for my truthfulness. Is not that enough?"

While I considered, Bes went on:

"You may remember, Master, that when I told, well—the truth about this story, the lady Amada asked earnestly that I should be scourged, even to the bones. Now if you should tell another truth which will make mine dull as tarnished silver, she will not leave me even my bones, for I shall be proved a liar, and what will happen to you I am sure I do not know. And, Master, as

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

I am no longer a slave here in Egypt, to say nothing of what I may be elsewhere, I have no fancy for scourgings, who may not kiss the hand that smites me as you can."

"But Bes," I said, "what is is, and may always be learned in this way or in that."

"Master, if what is were always learned, I think the world would fall to pieces, or at least there would be no men left on it. Why should this matter be learned? It is known to you and me alone, leaving out the Great King who probably has forgotten as he was drunk at the time. Oh! Master, when you have neither bow nor spear at hand, it is not wise to kick a sleeping lion in the stomach, for then he will remember its emptiness and sup off you. Beside when first I told you that tale I made a mistake. I did tell the Great King, as I now remember quite clearly, that the beautiful lady was named Amada, and he only sent for you to ask if I spoke the truth."

"Oh! Bes," I exclaimed, "you worshippers of the Grasshopper wear virtue easily."

"Easily as an old sandal, Master, or rather not at all, since the Grasshopper has need of none. For ages they have studied the ways of those who worship the gods of Egypt, and from them have learned—"

"What?"

"Amongst other things, Master, that woman, being modest, is shocked at the sight of the naked Truth!"

CHAPTER VI

THE HOLY TANOFIR

WE ENTERED the City of Graves that is called Sekera. In the centre towered pyramids that hid the bones of ancient and forgotten kings, and everywhere around upon the desert sands was street upon street of monuments, but save for a priest or two hurrying to patter his paid office in the funeral chapels of the departed, never a living man. Bes looked about him and sniffed with his wide nostrils.

"Is there not death enough in the world, Master," he asked, "that the living should wish to proclaim it in this fashion, rolling it on their tongues like a morsel they are loth to swallow, because it tastes so good? Oh! what a waste is here. All these have had their day and yet they need houses and pyramids and painted chambers in which to sleep, whereas if they believed the faith they practised, they would have been content to give their bones to feed the earth they fed on, and fill heaven with their souls."

"Do your people thus, Bes?"

"For the most part, Master. Our kings and great ones we enclose in pillars of crystal, but this that they may serve a double purpose. One is that the pillars may support the roof of their successors, and the other, that those who inherit their goods may please themselves by reflecting how much handsomer they are than those who went before them. For no mummy looks really nice, Master, at least with its wrappings off, and our kings are put naked into the crystal."

"And what becomes of the rest, Bes?"

"Their bodies go to the earth or the water and the Grasshopper carries off their souls to—where, Master?"

"I do not know, Bes."

"No, Master, no one knows, except the lady Amada and perhaps the holy Tanofir. Here I think is the entrance to his hole," and he pulled up his beast with a jerk at what looked like the doorway of a tomb.

Apparently we were expected, for a tall and proud-looking girl clad in white and with extraordinarily large dark eyes, appeared in the doorway and asked in a soft voice if we were the noble Shabaka and Bes, his slave.

"I am Shabaka," I answered, "and this is Bes, who is not my slave but a free citizen of Egypt."

The girl contemplated the dwarf with her big eyes, then said:

"And other things, I think."

"What things?" inquired Bes with interest as he stared at this beautiful lady.

"A very brave and clever man and one perhaps who is more than he seems to be."

"Who has been telling you about me?" exclaimed Bes anxiously.

"No one, O Bes, at least not that I can remember."

"Not that you can remember! Then who and what are you who learn things you know not how?"

"I am named Karema and desert-bred, and my office is that of Cup to the holy Tanofir."

"If hermits drink from such a cup I shall turn hermit," said Bes, laughing.

"But how can a woman be a man's cup and what kind of wine does he drink from her?"

"The wine of wisdom, O Bes," she replied, colouring a little, for like many Arabs of high blood she was very fair.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"Wine of wisdom," said Bes. "From such cups most drink the wine of folly, or sometimes of madness."

"The holy Tanofir waits you," she interrupted, and turning abruptly, entered the doorway.

A little way down the passage was a niche in which stood three lamps ready lighted. One of these she took and gave the others to us. Then we followed her down a steep incline of many steps, till at length we found ourselves in a hot and enormous hall hewn from the living rock and filled with blackness.

"What is this place?" said Bes, who looked frightened, and although he spoke in a low whisper, our guide overheard him and turning, answered:

"This is the burial place of the Apis bulls. See, here lies the last, not yet closed in," and holding up her lamp she revealed a mighty sarcophagus of black granite set in a niche of the mausoleum.

"So they make mummies of bulls as well as of men," groaned Bes. "Oh! what a land. But when I have seen the holy Tanofir it was in a brick cell beneath the sky."

"Doubtless that was at night, O Bes," answered Karema, "for in such a house he sleeps, spending his days in the Apis tomb, because of all the evil that is worked beneath the sun."

"Hump," said Bes, "I should have thought that more was worked beneath the moon, but doubtless the holy Tanofir knows better, or being asleep does not mind."

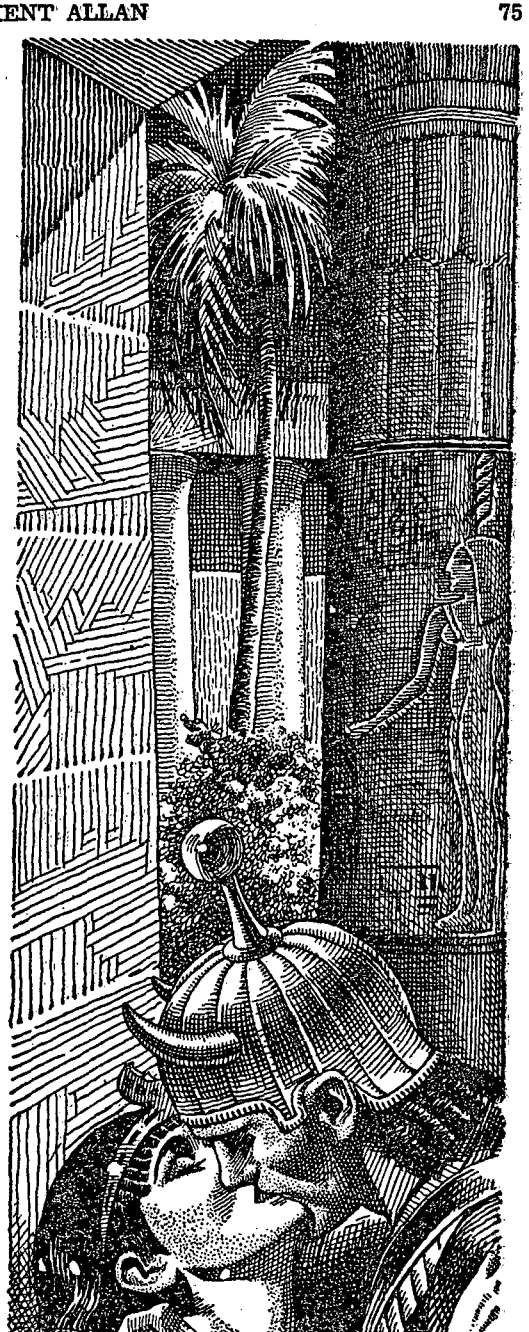
IN FRONT of each of the walled-up niches was a little chapel and at the fourth of these, whence a light came, the maiden stopped, saying:

"Enter. Here dwells the holy Tanofir. He tended this god during its life-days in his youth, and now that the god is dead he prays above his bones."

"Prays to the bones of a dead bull in the dark! Well, give me a live grasshopper in the light; he is more cheerful," muttered Bes.

"O Dwarf," cried a deep and resounding voice from within the chapel, "talk no more of things you do not understand. I do not pray to the bones of a dead bull, as you in your ignorance suppose. I pray to the spirit whereof this sacred beast was but one of the fleshly symbols, which in this haunted place you will do well not to offend."

Then for once I saw Bes grow afraid, for his great jaw dropped and he trembled.



For the first time I kissed her on the lips and oh! my heart almost burst with joy.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"Master," he said to me, "when next you visit tombs where maidens look into your heart and hermits hear your very thoughts, I pray you leave me behind. The holy Tanofir I love, if from afar, but I like not his house, or his—" Here he looked at Karema who was regarding him with a sweet smile over the lamp flame, and added, "There is something the matter with me, Master; I cannot even lie."

"Cease from talking follies, O Shabaka and Bes, and enter," said the tremendous voice from within.

So we entered and saw a strange sight. Against the back wall of the chapel which was lit with lamps, stood a life-sized statue of Maat, goddess of Law and Truth, fashioned of alabaster. On her head was a tall feather, her hair was covered with a wig, on her neck was a collar of blue stones; on her arms and wrists were bracelets of gold. A tight robe draped her body. In her right hand that hung down by her side, she held the looped Cross of Life, and in her left which was advanced, a long, lotus-headed sceptre, while her painted eyes stared fixedly at the darkness. Crouched upon the ground, at the feet of the statue, scribe fashion, sat my great-uncle Tanofir, a very aged man with sightless eyes and long hands, so thin that one might see through them against the lamp-flame. His head was shaven, his beard was long and white; white too was his robe. In front of him was a low altar, on which stood a shallow silver vessel filled with pure water, and on either side of it were two burning lamps.

We knelt down before him, or rather I knelt, for Bes threw himself flat upon his face.

"Am I the King of kings whom you have so lately visited, that you should prostrate yourselves before me?" said Tanofir in his great voice, which, coming from so frail and aged a man, seemed most unnatural. "Or is it to the goddess of Truth beyond that you bow yourselves? If so, that is well, since one, if not both of you, greatly need her pardon and her help. Or is it to the sleeping god beyond who holds the whole world on his horns? Or is it to the darkness of this hallowed place which causes you to remember the nearness of the awaiting tomb?"

"Nay, my Uncle," I said, "we would greet you, no more, who are so worthy of our veneration, seeing we believe, both of us, that you saved us yonder in the East, from that tomb of which you speak, or rather from the jaws of lions or a cruel death by torments."

"Perchance I did, I or the gods of which I am the instrument. At least I remember that I sent you certain messages in answer to a prayer for help that reached me, here in my darkness. For know that since we parted I have gone quite blind so that I must use this maiden's eyes to read what is written in yonder divining cup. Well, it makes the darkness of this sepulchre easier to bear and prepares me for my own. 'Tis full a hundred and twenty years since first I looked upon the light, and now the time of sleep draws near. Come hither, my nephew, and kiss me on the brow, remembering in your strength that a day will dawn when as I am, so shall you be, if the gods spare you so long."

So I kissed him, not without fear, for the old man was unearthly. Then he sent Karema from the place and bade me tell him my story, which I did. Why he did this I cannot say, since he seemed to know it already and once or twice corrected me in certain matters that I had forgotten, for instance as to the exact words that I had used to the Great King in my rage and as to the fashion in which I was tied in the boat. When I had done, he said:

"So you gave the name of Amada to the Great King, did you? Well, you could have done nothing else if you wished to go on living, and therefore cannot be blamed. Yet before all is finished I think it will bring you into trouble, Shabaka, since among many gifts, the gods did not give that reason to women. If so, bear it, since it is better to have trouble and be alive than to have none and be dead, that is, for those whose work is still to do in the world. And you, or rather Bes, stole the White Signet of signets, of which, although it is so simple and ancient, there is not the like for power in the whole world. That was well done, since it will be useful for a while. And now Peroa has determined to rebel against the King, which also is well done. Oh! trouble not to tell me of the matter, for I know all. But what would you learn of me, Shabaka?"

"I am instructed to learn from you the end of these great matters, my uncle."

"Are you mad, Shabaka, that you should think me a god who can read the future?"

"Not at all, my Uncle, who know that you can if you will."

"Call the maiden," he said.

So Bes went out and brought her in.

"BE SEATED, Karema, there in front of the altar, and look into my eyes," said Tanofir.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

She obeyed, and presently seemed to go to sleep, for her head nodded. Then he said:

"Wake, woman, look into the water in the bowl upon the altar and tell me what you see."

She appeared to wake, though I perceived that this was not really so, for she seemed a different woman with a fixed face that frightened me, and wide and frozen eyes. She stared into the silver bowl, then spoke in a new voice, as though some spirit used her tongue.

"I see myself crowned a queen in a land I hate," she said coldly, a saying at which I gasped. "I am seated on a throne beside yonder dwarf," a saying at which Bes gasped. "Although so hideous, this dwarf is a great man with a good heart, a cunning mind and the courage of a lion. Also his blood is royal."

Here Bes rolled his eyes and smiled, but Tanofir did not seem in the least astonished, and said:

"Much of this is known to me and the rest can be guessed. Pass on to what will happen in Egypt, before the spirit leaves you."

"There will be war in Egypt," she answered. "I see fightings; Shabaka and others lead the Egyptians. The Easterns are driven away or slain. Peroa rules as Pharaoh, I see him on his throne. Shabaka is driven away in his turn, I see him traveling north with the dwarf and with myself, looking very sad.

"Time passes. I see the moons float by; I see messengers reach Shabaka, sent by Peroa and you, O holy Tanofir; they tell of trouble in Egypt. I see Shabaka and the dwarf coming south at the head of a great army of black men armed with bows. With them I come rejoicing, for my heart seems to shine. He reaches a temple on the Nile about which is camped another great army, a countless army of Easterns under the command of the King of kings. Shabaka and the dwarf give battle to that army and the fray is desperate. They destroy it, they drive it into the Nile; the Nile runs red with blood. The Great King falls, an arrow from the bow of Shabaka is in his heart. He enters the temple, a conqueror, and there lies Peroa, dying or dead.

"A veiled priestess is there before an image, I cannot see her face. Shabaka looks on her. She stretches out her arms to him, her eyes burn with woman's love, her breast heaves, and above the image frowns and threatens. All is done, for Tanofir, Master of spirits, you die, yonder in the Temple on the Nile, and therefore I can see no more. The power that comes through you has left me."

Then once more she became as a woman asleep.

"You have heard, Shabaka and Bes," said Tanofir quietly, stroking his long white beard, "and what that maiden seemed to read in the water you may believe or disbelieve as you will."

"What do you believe, O holy Tanofir?" I asked.

"The only part of the story whereof I am sure," he replied, evading a direct answer, "is that which said that I shall die, and that when I am dead I shall no longer be able to cause the maiden Karema to see visions. For the rest I say nothing. These things may happen or they may not. But," he added with a note of warning in his voice, "whether they happen or no, my counsel to you both is that you say nothing of them beforehand."

"What then shall we report to those who bid me seek the oracle of your wisdom, O Tanofir?"

"You can say with truth that my wisdom declared that the omens were mixed with good and evil, but that time would show the truth. Hush now, the maiden is about to wake and must not be frightened. Also it is time for me to be led from this sepulchre to where I sleep, for I think that Ra has set and I am weary. Oh! Shabaka, why do you seek to peer into the future, which from day to day will unroll itself as does a scroll? Be content with the present, man, and take what Fate gives you of good or ill, not seeking to learn what offerings he hides beneath his garment in the days and the years and the centuries to come."

"Yet you have sought to learn those things, O Tanofir, and not in vain."

"Aye and what have they made of me? A blind old hermit weighed down with the weight of years and holding in my fingers but some few threads that with pain and grief I have plucked from the fringe of Wisdom's robe. Be warned by me, Nephew. While you are a man, live the life of a man, and when you become a spirit, live the life of a spirit. But do not seek to mix the two together like oil and wine, and thus spoil both. I am glad to learn, O Bes, that you are going to make a queen, or a slave's wife, whichever it may be, of this maiden, seeing that I love her well and hold this trade unwholesome for her. She will be better bearing babes than reading visions in a diviner's cup, and I will pray the gods that they may not be dwarfs as

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

you are, but take on the likeness of their mother, who tells me that she is fair. Hush! she stirs.

"Karema, are you awake? Good. Then lead me from the sepulchre, that I may make my evening prayer beneath the stars. Go, Shabaka and Bes, you are brave men, both of you, and I am glad to have the one for nephew and the other for pupil. My greetings to your mother, Tiu. She is a good woman and a true, one to whom you will do well to hearken. To the lady Amada also, and bid her study her beauteous face in a mirror and not be holy overmuch, since too great holiness often thwarts itself and ends in trouble for the unholy flesh. Still she loves pearls like other women, does she not? And even the statue of Isis likes to be adorned.

"As for you, Bes, though I think that is not your name, do not lie except when you are obliged, for jugglers who play with too many knives are apt to cut their fingers. Also give no more evil counsel to your Master on matters that have to do with woman. Now farewell. Let me hear how fortune favours you from time to time, Shabaka, for you take part in a great game, such as I loved in my youth before I became a holy hermit. Oh! if they had listened to me, things would have been different in Egypt to-day. But it was written otherwise, and, as ever, women were the scribes. Good-night, good-night, good-night! I am glad that my thought reached you yonder in the East, and taught you what to say and do. It is well to be wise sometimes, for others' sake, but not for our own, oh! not for our own."

"MASTER," said Bes as we ambled homewards beneath the stars, "the holy Tanofir is a man of thought to feed on, since having climbed to the topmost peak of holiness, he does not seem to like the air and warns off those who would follow in his footsteps."

"Then he might have spared himself the pains in your case, Bes, or in my own for that matter, since we shall never get so high."

"No, Master, and I am glad to have his leave to stay lower down, since that hot place of dead bulls is not one which I wish to inhabit in my age, making use of a maiden to stare into a pot of water, and there read marvels, which I could invent better for myself after a jug or two of wine. Oh! the holy Tanofir is quite right. If these things are going to happen let them happen, for we cannot change them by knowing of them beforehand. Who wishes to know, Master, if his throat will be cut?"

"Or that he will be married?" I suggested.

"Just so, Master, seeing that such prophecies end in becoming truths because we make them true, feeling that we must. Thus, now I must marry that Karema if she will marry me for fear lest I should prove the holy Tanofir to be what he called me—a liar."

I laughed and then asked Bes if he had taken note of what the seeress said of our flight north and our return thence with a great army of black men armed with bows.

"Yes, Master," he answered gravely, "and I think that army can be none other than that of the Ethiopians of whom by right I am the King. This very night I send messengers north to tell those who rule in my place that I still live and am changing my mind on the matter of marriage. Also that if I do change it I may return to them, the wisest man who ever wore the crown of Ethiopia, having journeyed all about the world and collected much knowledge."

"Perhaps, Bes, those who rule in your place may not wish to give it up to you. Perhaps they will kill you."

"Have no fear, Master; as I have told you, the Ethiopians are a faithful people. Moreover they know that such a deed would bring the curse of the Grasshopper on them, since then the locusts would arrive and eat up all their land, and when they were starving their enemies would attack them. Lastly they are a very tall folk and simple-minded, and would not wish to miss the chance of being ruled over by the wisest dwarf in all the world, if only because it would be something new to them, Master."

Again I laughed, thinking that Bes was jesting according to his fashion. But when that night, chancing to go round the corner of the house, I came upon him with a circlet of feathers round his head and his big bow in his hand, addressing three great black men who knelt before him as though he were a god, I changed my mind. As I withdrew he caught sight of me and said:

"I pray you, my lord Shabaka, stay one moment." Then he spoke to the three men in his own language translating sentence by sentence to me what he said to them. Briefly it was this:

"Say to the Lords and Councillors of the Ancient Kingdom that I, the Karoon (for such it seemed was his title) have a friend

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

named the lord Shabaka, he whom you see before you, who again and again has saved my life, nursing me in his arms as a mother nurses her babe, and who is, after me, the bravest and the wisest man in all the world. Say to them that if indeed I double myself by marriage and return having fulfilled the law, I will beg this mighty prince to accompany me, and that if he consents that will be the most joyful day that the Ethiopians have seen for a thousand years, since he will teach them wisdom and lead their armies in great and glorious battle. Let the priests of the Grasshopper pray therefore that he may consent to do so.

"Now salute the mighty lord Shabaka who can send one arrow through all three of you and two more behind, and depart, tarrying not day or night till you reach the land of Ethiopia. Then when you have delivered the message of Karoon to the Captains and the Councillors, return, or let others return and seek me out wherever I may be, bringing of the gold of Ethiopia and other gifts, together with their answer, seeing that I and the lord Shabaka who have the world beneath our feet, will not come to a land where we are not welcome."

So these great men saluted me as though I were the King of kings himself, after which they rubbed their foreheads in the dust before Bes, said something which I did not understand, leapt to their feet, crying "Karoon" and sprang away into the night.

"It is good to have been a slave, Master," said Bes when they had gone, "since it teaches one that it is even better to be a king, at least sometimes."

HERE I may add that during the days which followed Bes was often absent. When I asked him where he had gone, he would answer to drink in the wisdom of the holy Tanofir by help of a certain silver vessel that the maiden Karema held to his lips. From all of which I gathered that he was wooing the lady who had called herself the Cup of Tanofir, and wondered how the business went, though as he said no more I did not ask him.

Indeed I had little time to talk with Bes about such light matters, since things moved apace in Memphis. Within six days all the great lords left in Upper Egypt were sworn to the revolt under the leadership of Peroa, and hour by hour their vassals or hired mercenaries flowed into the city. These it was my duty to weld into an army and at this task I toiled without cease, separating them into regiments and drilling them, also arranging for the arming and victualling of the boats of war. The news came that Idernes was advancing from Sais with a great force of Easterns, all the garrison of Lower Egypt indeed, as his messengers said, to answer the summons conveyed to him under the private Seal of seals.

Of Amada during this time I saw little, only meeting her now and again at the table of Peroa, or elsewhere in public. For the rest it pleased her to keep away from me. Once or twice I tried to find her alone, only to discover that she was engaged in the service of the goddess. Once, too, as she left Peroa's table, I whispered into her ear that I wished to speak with her. But she shook her head, saying:

"After the new moon, Shabaka. Then you shall speak with me as much as you wish."

Thus it came about that never could I find opportunity to tell her of that matter of what had happened at the court of the Great King. Still every morning she sent me some token, flowers or trifling gifts, and once a ring that must have belonged to her forefather, since on its bevel was engraved the royal *uraeus,* together with the signs of long life and health, which ring I wore hung about my neck but not upon my finger, fearing lest that emblem of royalty might offend Peroa or some of his House, if they chanced to see it. So in answer I also sent her flowers and other gifts, and for the rest was content to wait.

All of which things my mother noted with a smile, saying that the lady Amada showed a wonderful discretion, such as any man would value in a wife of so much beauty, which also must be most pleasing to her mistress, the goddess Isis. To this I answered that I valued it less as a lover than I might do as a husband. My mother smiled again and spoke of something else.

Thus things went on while the storm-clouds gathered over Egypt.

One night I could not sleep. It was that of the new moon and I knew that during those hours of darkness, before the solemn conclave of the high-priests, with pomp and ceremony in the sanctuary of the temple, Amada had undergone absolution of her vows to Isis and been given liberty to wed as other women do. Indeed my mother, in virtue of her rank as a Singer of Amen, had been present at the rite and returning, told me all that happened.

She described how Amada had appeared,

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

clad as a priestess, how she had put up her prayer to the four high-priests seated in state, demanding to be loosed from her vow "for the sake of her heart and of Egypt."

Then one of the high-priests, he of Amen, I think, as the chief of them all, had advanced to the statue of the goddess Isis and whispered the prayer to it, whereon after a pause the goddess nodded thrice in the sight of all present, thereby signifying her assent.

This done the high-priests returned and proclaimed the absolution in the ancient words "for the sake of the suppliant's heart and of Egypt" and with it the blessing of the goddess on her union, adding, however, the formula, "at thy prayer, daughter and spouse, I, the goddess Isis, cut the rope that binds thee to me on earth. Yet if thou shouldst tie it again, know that it may never more be severed, for if thou strivest so to do, it shall strangle thee in whatever shape thou livest on the earth throughout the generations, and with thee the man thou choosest and those who give thee to him. Thus saith Isis, the Queen of Heaven."

"What does that mean?" I asked my mother.

"It means, my son, that if, having broken her vows to Isis, a woman should repeat them and once more enter the service of the goddess, and then for the second time seek to break them, she and the man for whom she did this thing would be like flies in a spider's web, and that not only in this life, but in any other that may be given to them in the world."

"It seems that Isis has a long arm," I said.

"Without doubt a very long arm, my son, since Isis, by whatever name she is called, is a power that does not die or forget."

"Well, Mother, in this case she can have no reason to remember, since never again will Amada be her priestess."

"I think not, Shabaka. Yet who can be sure of what a woman will or will not do, now or hereafter? For my part I am glad that I served Amen and not Isis, and that after I was wed."

WHILST I was still talking to my mother I received an urgent summons to the palace. I went and in a little ante-chamber met Amada alone, who, I could see, was waiting there for me. She was arrayed in her secular dress and wore the insignia of royalty, looking beautiful exceedingly. Moreover, her whole aspect had changed, for now she was no longer a priestess sworn to mysteries, but just a lovely and loving woman.

"It is done, Shabaka," she whispered, "and thou art mine and I am thine."

Then I opened my arms and she sank upon my breast and for the first time I kissed her on the lips, kissed her many times and oh! my heart almost burst with joy. But all too fleeting was that sweet moment of love's first fruits, whereof I had sown the seed so many years ago, for while we yet clung together, whispering sweet things into each other's ears, I heard a voice calling me and was forced to tear myself away before I had even time to ask when we might be wed.

Within the Council was gathered. The news before it was that the Satrap Idernes was camped upon the Nile with some ten thousand men, not far from the great pyramids, that is, within striking distance of Memphis. Moreover his messengers announced that he purposed to visit the Prince Peroa that day with a small guard only, to inquire into this matter of the Signet, for which visit he demanded a safe-conduct sworn in the name of the Great King and in those of the gods of Egypt and the East. Failing this he would at once attack Memphis notwithstanding any commands that might be sent him under the Signet, which until he beheld it with his own eyes, he believed to be a forgery.

The question was—what answer should be sent to him? The debate that followed proved long and earnest. Some were in favor of attacking Idernes at once although his camp was reported to be strongly entrenched and flanked on one side by the Nile and on the other by the rising ground whereon stood the great sphinx and the pyramids. Others, among whom I was numbered, thought otherwise, for I think that some evil god led me to give counsel that day which, if it were good for Egypt was most ill for my own fortunes. Perchance it was Isis angry at the loss of her votary.

I pointed out that by receiving Idernes Peroa would gain time which would enable a body of three thousand men, if not more, who were advancing down the Nile, to join us before they were perhaps cut off from the city, and thus give us a force as large as his, or larger. Also I showed that having summoned Idernes under the Signet, we should put ourselves in the wrong if we refused to receive him and instead attacked him at once.

A third party was in favour of allowing

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

him to enter Memphis with his guard and then making him prisoner or killing him. As to this I pointed out again that not only would it involve the breaking of a solemn oath, which might bring the curse of the gods upon our cause and proclaim us traitors to the world, but it would also be foolish since Idernes was not the only general of the Easterns and if we cut off him and his escort, it would avail us little for then the rest of the Easterns would fight in a just cause.

So in the end it was agreed that the safe-conduct should be sent and that Peroa should receive Idernes that very day at a great feast given in his honour. Accordingly it was sent in the ancient form, the oaths taken before the messengers that neither he nor those with him, who must not number more than twenty men, would be harmed in Memphis, and that he would be guarded on the road back until he reached the outposts of his own camp.

This done, I was dispatched up the Nile in a swift chariot, accompanied only by Bes, to hurry on the march of those troops which I have mentioned, so that they might reach Memphis before sundown. Before I went, however, I had some words alone with Peroa. He told me that my immediate marriage with the lady Amada would be announced at the feast that night. Thereon I prayed him to deliver to Amada the rope of priceless rose-hued pearls which was in his keeping, as my betrothal gift, with the prayer that she would wear them at the feast for my sake. There was no time for more.

THE journey up the Nile proved long, for the road was bad, being covered with drifted sand in some places and deep in mud from the inundation waters in others. At length I found the troops just starting forward after their rest, and rejoiced to see that there were more of them than I had thought. I told the case to their captains, who promised to make a forced march and to be in Memphis two hours before midnight.

As we drove back Bes said to me suddenly:

"Do you know why you could not find me this morning?"

I answered that I did not.

"Because a good slave should always run a pace ahead of his master, to clear the road and tell him of its pitfalls. I was being married. The Cup of the holy Tanofir is now by law and right Queen of the Ethiopians. So when you meet her again you must treat her with great respect, as I do already."

"Indeed, Bes," I said, laughing, "and how did you manage that business? You must have wooed her well during these days which have been so full for both of us."

"I did not woo her over much, Master; indeed the time was lacking. I wooed the holy Tanofir, which was more important."

"The holy Tanofir, Bes!"

"Yes, Master. You see this beautiful Cup of his is after all but—his beautiful Cup. Her mind is the shadow of his mind, and from her he pours out his wisdom. So I told him all the case. At first he was angry, for, notwithstanding the words he spoke to you and me, when it came to the point the holy Tanofir, being after all much like other men, did not wish to lose his Cup. Indeed, had he been a few score of years younger, I am not sure but that he would have forgotten some of his holiness because of her.

"But he came to see matters in the true light at last—for your sake, Master, not for mine—since his wisdom told him that it was needful that I should become King of the Ethiopians again, to do which I must

Now She Shops "Cash and Carry"

Without Painful Backache

Many sufferers relieve nagging backache quickly, once they discover that the real cause of their trouble may be tired kidneys.

The kidneys are Nature's chief way of taking the excess acids and waste out of the blood. They help most people pass about 3 pints a day.

When disorder of kidney function permits poisonous matter to remain in your blood, it may cause nagging backache, rheumatic pains, leg pains, loss of pep and energy, getting up nights, swelling, puffiness under the eyes, headaches and dizziness. Frequent or scanty passages with smarting and burning sometimes shows there is something wrong with your kidneys or bladder.

Don't wait! Ask your druggist for Doan's Pills, used successfully by millions for over 40 years. They give happy relief and will help the 15 miles of kidney tubes flush out poisonous waste from your blood. Get Doan's Pills.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

be married. At any rate, he worked upon the mind of that Cup of his—having first arranged that she should procure a younger sister of her own to fill her place—in such fashion that when at length I spoke to her on the matter, she did not say no."

"No doubt because she was fond of you for yourself, Bes. A woman would not marry even to please the holy Tanofir."

"Oh! Master," he replied in a new voice, a very sad voice, "I would that I could think so. But look at me, a misshapen dwarf, accursed from birth. Could a fair lady such as this Karema wed such a one for his own sake?"

"Well, Bes, there might be other reasons besides the holy Tanofir," I said hurriedly.

"Master, there were no other reasons, unless the Cup, when it is awake, remembers what it has held in trance, which I do not believe. I wooed her as I was, not telling her that I am also king of the Ethiopians, or any more than I seem to be. Moreover, the holy Tanofir told her nothing, for he swore as much to me, and he does not lie."

"And what did she say to you, Bes?" I asked, for I was curious.

"She lied fast enough, Master. She said —well, what she said when first we met her, that there was more in me than the eye saw, and that she who had lived so much with spirits, looked to the spirit rather than to the flesh, and that, dwarf or no, she loved me and desired nothing better than to marry me and be my true and faithful wife and helpmeet. She lied so well that once or twice almost I believed her. At any rate, I took her at her word, not altogether for myself, believe me, Master, but because without doubt what the holy Tanofir has shown us will come to pass, and it is necessary to you that I should be married."

"You married her to help me, Bes?"

"That is so, Master—after all, but a little thing, seeing that she is beautiful, well-born and very pleasant, and I am fond of her. Also I do her no wrong, for she has bought more than she bargained for, and if she has any that are not dwarfs, her children may be kings. I do not think," he added reflectively, "that even the faithful Ethiopians could accept a second dwarf as their king. One is very well for a change, but not two or three. The stomach of a tall people would turn against them."

I took Bes's hand and pressed it, understanding the depth of his love and sacrifice. Also some spirit—doubtless it came from the holy Tanofir—moved me to say:

"Be comforted, Bes, for I know this. Your children will be strong and straight and tall, more than any of their forefathers that went before them."

This indeed proved to be the case, for their father's deformity was but an accident, not born in his blood.

"Those are good-omened words, Master, for which I thank you, though the holy Tanofir said the like when he wed us with sacred words this morning and gave us his blessing, endowing my wife with certain gifts of secret wisdom, which he said would be of use to her and me."

"Where is she now, Bes?"

"With the holy Tanofir, Master, until I fetch her, training her younger sister to be a worthy diviner's Cup. But perhaps I shall never send, seeing that I think there will be fighting soon."

"Yes, Bes, but being newly married you will do well to leave it to others."

"No, no, Master. Battle is better than wives. Moreover, could you think that I would leave you to stand alone in the fray? Why, if I did and harm came to you, I should die of shame or hang myself, and then Karema would never be a queen. So both her trades would be gone since after marriage she cannot be a Cup and her heart would break. But here are the gates of Memphis, so we will forget love and think of war."

AN HOUR later I and my mother, the Lady Tiu, stood in the banqueting hall of the palace with many others, and learned that the Satrap Idernes and his escort had reached Memphis and would be present at the feast.

A while later trumpets blew and a glittering procession entered the hall. At the head of it was Peroa who led Idernes by the hand. The Eastern was a big, strong man with tired and anxious eyes, such as I had noted were common among the servants of the Great King who from day to day never knew whether they would fill a Satrapy or a grave. He was clad in gorgeous silks and wore a cap upon his head in which was a jewel, but beneath his robes I caught the glint of mail.

As he came into the hall and noted the number and quality of the guests and the stir and the expectant look upon their faces, he started as though he were afraid, but recovering himself, murmured some courteous words to his host and advanced towards the seat of honour which was pointed out to him upon the Prince's right. After these two followed the wife of Peroa

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

with her son and daughters. Then, walking alone in token of her high rank, appeared Amada, the Royal Lady of Egypt, wonderfully arrayed.

Now, however, she wore no emblems of royalty, either because it was not thought wise that these should be shown in the presence of the Satrap, or because she was about to be given in marriage to one who was not royal. Indeed, as I noted with joy, her only ornament was the rope of rose-hued pearls which were arranged in a double row upon her breast.

She searched me out with her eyes, smiled, touching the pearls with her finger, and passed on to her place at one end of the head table, which was shaped like a horse's hoof, next to the daughters of Peroa.

After these came the nobles who had accompanied Idernes, grave Eastern men. One of these, a tall captain with eyes like a hawk, seemed familiar to me. Nor was I mistaken, for Bes, who stood behind me and whose business it would be to wait on me at the feast, whispered in my ear.

"Note that man. He was present when you were brought before the Great King from the boat, and saw and heard all that passed."

"Then I wish he were absent now," I whispered back, for at the words a sudden fear shot through me, of what I could not say.

By degrees all were seated in their appointed places. Mine was by that of my mother at a long table that stood as it were across the ends of the high-table but at a little distance from them, so that I was almost opposite Peroa and Idernes and could see Amada, although she was too far away for me to be able to speak to her.

The feast began and was at first somewhat heavy and silent, since save for the talk of courtesy none spoke much. At length wine, whereof I noted that Idernes drank a good deal, as did his escort, but Peroa and the Egyptians little, loosened men's tongues and they grew merrier. For it was the custom of the people of the Great King to discuss both private and public business when full of strong drink, but of the Egyptians when they were quite sober. This was well-known to Peroa and many of us, especially to myself who had been among them, which was one of the reasons why Idernes had been asked to meet us at a feast, where we might have the advantage of him in debate.

Presently the Satrap noted the splendid cup from which he drank and asked some questions concerning it of the hawk-eyed noble of whom I have spoken. When it had been answered he said in a voice loud enough for me to overhear:

"Tell me, O Prince Peroa, was this cup ever that of the Great King which it so much resembles?"

"So I understand, O Idernes," answered Peroa. "That is, until it became mine by gift from the lord Shabaka, who received it from the Great King."

An expression of horror appeared upon the face of the Satrap and upon those of his nobles.

"Surely," he answered, "this Shabaka must hold the King's favours lightly if he passes them on thus to the first-comer. At the least, let not the vessel which has been hallowed by the lips of the King of kings be dishonoured by the humblest of his servants. I pray you, O Prince, that I may be given another cup."

So a new goblet was brought to him, Peroa trying to pass the matter off as a jest by appealing to me to tell the story of the cup. Then I said while all listened:

"O Prince, the most high Satrap is mistaken. The King of kings did not give me the cup, I bought it from him in exchange for a certain famous bow, and therefore held it not wrong to pass it on to you, my lord."

Idernes made no answer and seemed to forget the matter.

A while later, however, his eye fell upon Amada and the rose-hued pearls she wore, and again he asked a question of the hawk-eyed captain, then said:

"Think me not discourteous, O Prince, if I seem to look upon yonder lovely lady which in our country where women do not appear in public we should think it an insult to do. But on her fair breast I see certain pearls like to some that are known throughout the world, which for many years have been worn by those who sit upon the throne of the East. I would ask if they are the same, or others."

"I do not know, O Idernes," answered Peroa, "I only know that the lord Shabaka brought them from the East. Inquire of him, if it be your pleasure."

"Shabaka again—" began Idernes. But I cut him short, saying:

"Yes, O Satrap, Shabaka again. I won those pearls in a bet from the Great King, and with them a certain weight of gold. This I think you knew before, since your messenger of a while ago was whipped for trying to steal them, which under the rods he said he did by command, O Satrap."

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

To this bold speech Idernes made no answer. Only his captain frowned and many of the Egyptians murmured approval.

AFTER this the feast went on without further incident for a while, the Easterns always drinking more wine, till at length the tables were cleared and all of the meaner sort departed from the hall, save the butlers and the personal servants such as Bes, who stood behind the seats of their masters. There came a silence such as precedes the bursting of a storm, and in the midst of it Idernes spoke, somewhat thickly.

"I did not come here, O Peroa," he said, "from the seat of government at Sais to eat your meats and drink your wine. I came to speak of high matters with you."

"It is so, O Satrap," answered Peroa. "And now what may be your will? Would you retire to discuss them with me and my Councillors?"

"Where is the need, O Peroa, seeing that I have naught to say which may not be heard by all?"

"As it pleases you. Then speak on, O Satrap."

"I have been summoned here, Prince Peroa, by a writing under what seems to be the Signet of signets—the ancient White Seal that for generations unknown has been worn by the forefathers of the King of kings. Where is this Signet?"

"Here," said the Prince, opening his robe. "Look on it, Satrap, and let your lords look, but let none of you dare to touch it."

He looked long and earnestly, and so did some of his people, especially the lord with the hawk eyes. Then they stared at each other bewildered and whispered together.

"It seems to be the very Seal, the White Seal itself!" exclaimed Idernes at length. "Tell me now, Peroa. How came this sacred thing that dwells in the East hither into Egypt?"

"The lord Shabaka brought it to me with certain letters from the Great King, O Satrap."

"Shabaka for the third time, by the holy Fire!" cried Idernes. "He brought the cup; he brought the famous pearls; he brought the gold and he brought the Signet of signets. What is there than that he did not bring? Perchance he has the person of the King of kings himself in his keeping!"

"Not that, O Satrap, only the commands of the King of kings which are prepared ready to deliver to you under the White Seal that you acknowledge."

"And what may they be, Egyptian?"

"This, O Satrap: That you and all the army which you have brought with you retire to Sais and thence out of Egypt as quickly as you may, or pay for disobedience with your lives."

Now Idernes and his captains gasped.

"Why, this is a rebellion!" he said.

"No, O Satrap, only the command of the Great King given under the White Seal," and drawing a roll from his breast Peroa laid it on his brow and cast it down before Idernes, adding:

"Obey the writing and the Signet, or by virtue of my commission, as soon as you are returned to your army and your safe-conduct is expired, I fall upon you and destroy you."

Idernes looked about him like a wolf in a trap, then asked:

"Do you mean to murder me here?"

"Not so," answered Peroa, "for you have our safe-conduct and Egyptians are honourable men. But you are dismissed from office and commanded to leave Egypt."

Idernes, thought a little while, then said:

"If I leave Egypt, there is at least one whom I am commanded to take with me under orders and writings that you will not dispute, a maiden named Amada whom the Great King would number among his court. I am told it is she who sits yonder —a jewel indeed, fair as the pearls upon her breast, which thus will return into the king's keeping. Let her be handed over, for she rides with me at once."

Now in the midst of an intense silence Peroa answered:

"Amada, the Royal Lady of Egypt, cannot be sent to dwell in the House of women of the Great King without the consent of the lord Shabaka, whose she is."

"Shabaka for the fourth time!" said Idernes, glaring at me. "Then let Shabaka come too. Or his head in a basket will suffice, since that will save trouble afterwards, also some pain to Shabaka. Why, now I remember. It was this very Shabaka whom the Great King condemned to death by the boat for a crime against his Majesty, and who bought his life by promising to deliver to him the fairest and most learned woman in the world—the lady Amada of Egypt. And thus does the knave keep his oath!"

Now I leapt to my feet, as did most of those present. Only Amada kept her seat and looked at me.

"You lie!" I cried, "and were it not for your safe-conduct I would kill you for the lie."

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"I LIE, do I?" sneered Idernes. "Speak then, you who were present, and tell this noble company whether I lie," and he pointed to the hawk-eyed lord.

"He does not lie," said the Captain. "I was in the Court of the Great King and heard yonder Shabaka purchase pardon by promising to hand over his cousin, the lady Amada, to the King. The pearls were entrusted to him as a gift to her, and I see she wears them. The gold also, of which mention has been made, was to provide for her journey in state to the East, or so I heard. The cup was his guerdon, also a sum for his own purse."

"It is false," I shouted. "The name of Amada slipped my lips by chance."

"So it slipped your lips by chance, did it?" sneered Idernes. "Now, if you are wise, you will suffer the lady Amada to slip your hand, and not by chance. But let us have done with this cunning knave. Prince, will you hand over yonder fair woman, or will you not?"

"Satrap, I will not," answered Peroa. "The demand is an insult put forward to force us to rebellion, since there is no man in Egypt who will not be ready to die in defence of the Royal Lady of Egypt."

This statement was received with a shout of applause by every Egyptian in the hall. Idernes waited until it had died away, then said:

"Prince Peroa and Egyptians, you have conveyed to me certain commands sealed with the Signet of signets, which I think was stolen by yonder Shabaka. Now hearken; until this matter is made clear I will obey those commands thus far. I will return with my army to Sais and there wait until I have received the orders of the Great King, after report is made to him.

"If so much as an arrow is shot at us on our march, it will be open rebellion, as the price of which Egypt shall be crushed as she was never crushed before, and every one of you here present shall lose his head, save only the lady Amada, who is the property of the Great King."

"Before you go, Idernes," I shouted, "know that you and your lying captain shall pay with your lives for your slander on me."

"Many will pay with their lives for this night's work, O thief of pearls and seals," answered the Satrap, and turning, left the hall with his company.

Now I searched for Amada, but she also had gone with the ladies of Peroa's household, who feared lest the feast should end in blows and bloodshed, also lest she should be snatched away. Indeed, of all the women in the hall only my mother remained.

"Search out the lady Amada," I said to her, "and tell her the truth."

"Yes, my son," she answered thoughtfully, "but what is the truth? I understood it was Bes who first gave the name of the lady Amada to the Great King. Now we learn from our own lips that it was you. Wise would you have been my son, if you had bitten out your tongue before you said it, since this is a matter that any woman may well misunderstand."

"Her name was surprised out of me, Mother. It was Bes who spoke to the King of the beauty of a certain lady of Egypt."

"And I think, my son, it was Bes who told Peroa and his guests that he and not you had given the king her name, which you do not seem to have denied. Well, doubtless both of you are to blame for foolishness, no more, since well I know that you would have died ten times over rather than buy your life at the price of the honour of the Lady of Egypt. This I will say to her as soon as I may, praying that it may not be too late, and afterwards you shall tell me everything, which you would have done well to do at first, if Bes, as I think, had not been over cunning, and counselled you otherwise. See, Peroa calls you, and I must go."

So she went, and there followed a swift council of war, the question being whether we were to strike at the Satrap's army or to allow it to retreat to Sais. In my turn I was asked for my judgment of the issue, and answered.

"Strike, and at once, since we cannot hope to storm Sais, which is far away. Moreover, such strength as we have is now gathered, and if it is idle and perhaps unpaid, will disperse again. But if we can destroy Idernes and his army, it will be long before the King of kings, who is sending all his multitudes against the Greeks, can gather another, and during this time Egypt may again become a nation and able to protect herself under Peroa, her own Pharaoh."

In the end I, and those who thought like me, prevailed, so that before the dawn I was sailing down the Nile with the fleet,

Buy Bonds and Save Your Money!

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

having two thousand men under my command. Also I took with me the six hunters whom I had won from the Great King, since I knew them to be faithful, and thought that their knowledge of the Easterns and their ways might be of service. Our orders were to hold a certain neck of land between the river and the hills where the army of Idernes must pass until Peroa and all his strength could attack him from behind.

FOUR hours later, the wind being very favourable to us, we reached that place and there took up our station, and having made all as ready as we could, rested.

In the early afternoon Bes awakened me from the heavy sleep into which I had fallen, and pointed to the south. I looked, and through the desert haze saw the chariots of Idernes advancing in orderly ranks, and after them his footmen.

Now we had no chariots, only archers and two regiments armed with long spears and swords. Also the sailors on the boats had their slings and throwing javelins. Lastly the ground was in our favour, since it sloped upwards, and the space between the river and the hills was narrow, somewhat boggy too, after the inundation of the Nile, which meant that the chariots must advance in a column, and could not gather sufficient speed to sweep over us.

Idernes and his captains noted all this also, and halted. Then they sent a herald forward to ask who we were and to command us, in the name of the Great King, to make way for the army of the Great King.

I answered that we were Egyptians, ordered by Peroa to hold the road against the Satrap, who had done affront to Egypt by demanding that its Royal Lady should be given over to him to be sent to the East as a woman-slave, and that if the Satrap wished to clear a road, he could come and do so. Or if it pleased him he could go back towards Memphis, or stay where he was, since we did not wish to strike the first blow. I added this:

"I who speak on behalf of the Prince Peroa am the Lord Shabaka, that same man whom but last night the Satrap and a certain captain of his named a liar. Now the Easterns are brave men, and we of Egypt have always heard that among them none is braver than Idernes, who gained his advancement through courage and skill in war.

"Let him therefore come out, together with the lord who name me a liar, armed with swords only, and I, who being a liar must also be a coward, together with my servant, a black dwarf, will meet them man to man in the sight of both the armies, and fight them to the death. Or if it pleases Idernes better, let him not come, and I will seek him and kill him in the battle, or by him be killed."

The herald, having taken stock of me and of Bes, at whom he laughed, returned with the message.

"Will he come, think you, Master?" asked Bes.

"Mayhap," I answered, "since it is a shame for an Eastern to refuse a challenge from any man whom he calls barbarian, and if he did so it might cost him his life afterwards at the hands of the Great King. Also if he should fall there are others to take his command, but none who can wipe away the stain upon his honour."

"Yes," said Bes; "also they will think me a dwarf of no account, which makes the task of killing you easy. Well, they shall see."

Now when I sent this challenge I had more in my mind than a desire to avenge myself upon Idernes and his captain for the public shame they had put upon me. I wished to delay the attack of their host upon our little band, and give time for the army of Peroa to come up behind. Moreover, if I fell it did not greatly matter, except as an omen, seeing that I had good officers under me who knew all my plans.

We saw the herald reach the Satrap's army and after a while return towards us again, which made us think my challenge had been refused, especially as with him was an officer who, I took it, was sent to spy out our strength. But this was not so, for the man said:

"The Satrap Idernes has sworn by the Great King to kill the thief of the Signet and send his head to the Great King, and fears that if he waits to meet him in the battle he may slip away. Therefore he is minded to accept your challenge, O Shabaka, and put an end to you, and indeed under the laws of the East he may not refuse. But a noble of the Great King may not fight against a black slave save with a whip, so how can that noble accept the challenge of the dwarf Bes?"

"Quite well," answered Bes, "seeing that I am no slave, but a free citizen of Egypt. Moreover, in my own country of Ethiopia I am of royal blood. Lastly, tell the man this, that if he does not come and afterwards falls into my hands or into those of the lord Shabaka, he who talks of whips

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG.
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

shall be scourged with them till his life creeps out from between his bare bones."

Thus spoke Bes, rolling his great eyes and looking so terrible that the herald and the officer fell back a step or two. Then I told them that if my offer did not please them, I myself would fight, first Idernes and then the noble. So they returned.

THE end of it was that we saw Idernes and his captain advancing, followed by a guard of ten men. Then, after I had explained all things to my officers, I also advanced with Bes, followed by a guard of ten picked men. We met between the armies on a little sandy plain at the foot of the rise, and there followed talk between the captains of our guards as to arms and so forth, but we four said nothing to each other, since the time for words was past. Only Bes and I sat down upon the sand.

At length all was arranged and we stood up to face each other, the four of us being armed in the same way. For, as did Idernes and the hawk-eyed lord, Bes and I wore shirts of mail and helms, those that we had brought with us from the East. For weapons we had short and heavy swords, small shields, and knives at our girdles.

"Look your last upon the sun, Thieves," mocked Idernes, "for when you see it again it shall be with blind eyes from the points of spears fastened to the gateway pillars of the Great King's palace."

"Liars you have lived and liars you shall die," shouted Bes, but I said nothing.

Now the agreement was that when the word had been given Idernes and I, and the noble and Bes, should fight together, but if they killed one of us, or we killed one of them, the two who survived might fall together on the remaining man. Remembering this, as he told me afterwards, at the signal Bes leapt forward like a flash, with working face and foam upon his lips, and before ever I could come to Idernes, how I know not, had received the blow of the Eastern lord upon his shield, and without striking back had gripped him in his long arms and wrapped him round with his bowed legs. In an instant they were on the ground, Bes uppermost, and I heard the sound of blow upon blow struck with knife or sword, I knew not which, upon the Eastern's mail, followed by a shout of victory from the Egyptians, which told me that Bes had slain him.

Now Idernes and I were smiting at each other. He was a taller and a bigger man than myself, but older and one who had lived too well. Therefore I thought it wise to keep him at a distance and tire him, which I did by retreating and catching his sword cuts on my shield, only smiting back now and again.

"He runs! He runs!" shouted the Easterns. "Oh! Idernes, beware the dwarf!"

"Stand away, Bes," I called. "This is my game," and he obeyed, as often he had done when we were hunting together.

Now a shrewd blow from Idernes cut through my helm and staggered me, and another, before I could recover myself, shore the shield from my hand, whereat the Easterns shouted more loudly than before. Then fear of defeat entered into me and made me mad, for the Satrap was a great fighter. With a shout of "Egypt!" I went at him like a wounded lion, and soon it was his turn to stagger back. But alas! I struck too hard, for my sword snapped upon his mail.

"The knife!" screamed Bes. "The knife!"

I hurled the sword hilt in the Satrap's face and drew the dagger from my belt. Then I ran in beneath his guard and stabbed and stabbed and stabbed. He gripped me and we went down side by side, rolling over each other. The gods know how it ended, for things were growing dim to me, when some thrust of mine found a rent in his mail, made when the sword broke, and he became weak, and gasped:

"Spare my life Egyptian, and my treasure is yours. I swear it by the Fire."

"Not for all the treasure in the world, Slanderer," I panted back, and drove the dagger home to the hilt thrice, until he died. Then I staggered to my feet, and when the armies saw that it was I who rose while Idernes lay still, a roar of triumph went up from the Egyptians, answered by a roar of rage from the Easterns.

With a cry of "Well done, Master!" Bes leapt upon the dead man and hewed his head from him, as already he served the hawk-eyed noble. Then, gripping one head in each hand, he held them up for the Easterns to see.

"Men of the Great King," I said, "bear us witness that we fought fairly, man to man, when we need not have done so."

There is still a paper shortage. Don't waste paper.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

The ten of the Satrap's guard stood silent, but my own shouted:

"Back, Shabaka! The Easterns charge!"

I looked and saw them coming like waves of steel, then, supported by my men and preceded by Bes, who danced in front shaking the severed heads, I ran back to my own ranks, where one gave me wine to drink and threw water over my hurts, which were but slight. Scarcely was it done when the battle closed in and soon in it I forgot the deaths of Idernes and the Eastern liar.

CHAPTER VII

AMADA RETURNS TO ISIS

WE FOUGHT a terrible fight that evening there by the banks of Nile. Our position was good, but we were outnumbered by four or five to one, and the Easterns and their mercenaries were mad at the death of the Satrap by my hand. Time upon time they came on furiously, charging up the slope like wild bulls. For the most part we relied upon our archers to drive them back, since our half-trained troops could scarcely hope to stand against the onset of veterans disciplined in war. So taking cover behind the rocks we rained arrows on them, shooting the horses in the chariots, and when these were down pouring our shafts upon the footmen behind.

Myself I took my great black bow and drew it thrice, and each time I saw a noble fall, for no mail could withstand the arrows which it sent, and of that art I was master. None in Egypt could shoot so far or so straight as I did, save perhaps Peroa himself. I had no time to do more since always I must be moving up and down the line encouraging my men.

Three times we drove them back after which they grew cunning. Ceasing from a direct onslaught and keeping what remained of their chariots in reserve they set one body of men to climb along the slope of the hill where the rocks gave them cover from our arrows, and another to creep through the reeds and growing crops upon the bank of the river where we could not see to shoot them well, although the slingers on the ships did them some damage.

Thus they attacked us on either flank, and while we were thus engaged, their centre made a charge. Then came the bitterest of the fighting, for now the bows were useless, and it was sword against sword and spear against spear. Once we broke and I thought that they were through. But I led a charge against them and drove them back a little way. Still the issue was doubtful till I saw Bes rush past me grinning and leaping, and with him a small body of Greeks whom we held in reserve, and I think that the sight of the terrible dwarf whom they thought a devil frightened the Easterns more than did the Greeks.

At any rate, shouting out something about an evil spirit whom the Egyptians worshipped, by which I suppose they meant that god after whom Bes was named, they retreated, leaving many dead but taking their wounded with them, for they were unbroken.

At the foot of the slope they reformed and took counsel, then sat down out of bowshot as though to rest. Now I guessed their plan. It was to wait till night closed in, which would be soon for the sun was sinking, and then, when we could not see to shoot, either rush through us by the weight of numbers or march back to where the cliffs were lower and climb them, thus passing us on the higher open land.

Now we too took counsel, though little came of it, since we did not know what to do. We were too few to attack so great an army, nor if we climbed the cliffs could we hope to withstand them in the desert sands or to hold our own against them if they charged in the dark. Indeed in this event it seemed that all we could do would be to fight as long as we could, after which the survivors of us must take refuge on our boats. So it came to this, that we should lose the battle and the greater part of the Easterns would win back to Sais, unless the main army under Peroa came to our aid.

Whilst we talked I caused the wounded to be carried to the ships before it grew too dark to move them. Bes went with them. Presently he returned, running.

"Master," he said, "the evening wind is blowing strong and stirs the sand, but from a masthead through it I caught sight of Peroa's banners. The army comes round the bend of the river not four furlongs away. Now charge, and those Easterns will be caught between the hammer and the stone, for while they are meeting us they will not look behind."

So I went down the lines of our little force telling them the good news and showing them my plan. They listened and understood. We formed up, those who were left of us, not more than a thousand men

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

perhaps, and advanced. The Easterns laughed when they saw us coming down the slope, for they thought that we were mad and that they would kill us every one, believing as they did that Peroa had no other army. When we were within bowshot we began to shoot, though sparingly, for but few arrows were left. Galled by our archery they marshalled their ranks to charge us again. With a shout we leapt forward to meet them, for now from the higher ground I saw the chariots of Peroa rushing to our rescue.

We met, we fought. Surely there had been no such fighting since the days of Thothmes or Rameses the Great. Still they drove us back, when unseen and unsuspected the chariots and the footmen of Peroa broke on them from behind, broke on them like a desert storm. They gave, they fled this way and that, some to the banks of the Nile, some to the hills. By the light of the setting sun we finished it, and ere the darkness closed in the Great King's army was destroyed, save for the fugitives whom we hunted down next day.

Yes, in that battle perished ten thousand of the Easterns and their mercenaries, and upon its field at dawn we crowned Peroa Pharaoh of Egypt, and he named me the chief general of his army. There too fell over a thousand of my men, and among them those six hunters whom I had won in the bet with the Great King and brought with me from the East. Throughout the fray they served me as a bodyguard, fighting furiously, who knew that they could hope for no mercy from their own people. One by one they were slain, the last two of them in the charge at sunset. Well, they were brave and faithful to me, so peace be on their spirits! Better to die thus than in the den of lions.

IN TRIUMPH we returned to Memphis, I bringing in the rearguard and the spoils. Before Pharaoh and I parted a messenger brought us more good news. Sure tidings had come that the King of kings had been driven by revolt in his dominions to embark upon a mighty war with Syria, Greece and Cyprus and other half conquered countries, in which, doubtless by agreement, the fires of insurrection had suddenly burned up. Also already Peroa's messengers had departed to tell them of what was passing on the Nile.

"If this be true," said Peroa when he had heard all, "the Great King will have no new army to spare for Egypt!"

"It is so, Pharaoh," I answered. "Yet I think he will conquer in this great war and that within two years you must be prepared to meet him face to face."

"Two years are long, Shabaka, and in them, by your help, much may be done."

But as it chanced he was destined to be robbed of that help, and this by the work of Woman the destroyer.

It happened thus. Amidst great rejoicings Pharaoh reached Memphis, and in the vast temple of Amen laid down our spoils in the presence of the god, thousands of right hands hewn from the fallen, thousands of swords and other weapons and tens of chariots, together with much treasure, of which a portion was given to the god. The high priests blessed us in the name of Amen and of the other gods; the people blessed us and threw flowers in our path; all the land rejoiced because once more it was free.

There too in the temple with every ancient form and ceremonial Peroa was crowned Pharaoh of Egypt. Sceptres and jewels that had been his for generations were brought out by those who knew the secret of their hiding-places; the crowns that had been worn by old Pharaohs were set upon his head, yes, the double crown of the Upper and the Lower Land. Thus in a Memphis mad with joy at the casting off of the foreign yoke, he was anointed the first of a new dynasty, and with him his queen.

I too received honours, for the story of the slaying of Idernes at my hands and of how I held the pass had gone abroad, so that next to Pharaoh I was looked upon as the greatest man in Egypt. Nor was Bes forgotten, since many of the common people thought that he was a spirit in the form of a dwarf whom the gods had sent to aid us with his strength and cunning. Indeed at the close of the ceremony voices cried out in the multitude of watchers, demanding that I who was to marry the Royal Lady of Egypt should be named next in succession to the throne.

The Pharaoh heard and glanced first at his son and then at me, doubtfully, whereon, covered with confusion, I slipped away.

The portico of the temple was deserted, since all, even the guards, had crowded into the vast court to watch the coronation. Only in the shadow, seated against the pedestal of one of the two colossal statues in front of the outer pylon gate and looking very small beneath its greatness, was a man wrapped in a dark cloak whom, noting vaguely, I took to be a beggar. As I passed him he plucked at my

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

robe, and I stopped to search for something to give to him but could find naught.

"I have nothing, Father," I said, laughing, "except the gold hilt of my sword."

"Do not part with that, Son," answered a deep voice, "for I think you will need it before all is over."

Then while I stared at him he threw back his hood and I saw that beneath was the ancient withered face and the long white beard of my great-uncle, Tanofir.

"Great things happen yonder, Shabaka. So great that I have come from my sepulchre to see, or rather, being blind, to listen, who thrice in my life days have know the like before," and he pointed to the glittering throng in the court within. "Yes," he went on, "I have seen Pharaoh, think you, Shabaka?"

"You should be better able to answer that question than I, who am no prophet, my Uncle."

"How, my Nephew, seeing that your dwarf has borne away my magic Cup? I do not grudge her to him, for he is a brave dwarf and clever, who may yet prove a good prop to you, as he has done before, and to Egypt also. But she has gone and the new vessel is not yet shaped to my liking. So how can I answer?"

"Out of the store of wisdom gathered in your breast."

"So! my Nephew. Well, my store of wisdom tells me that feasts are sometimes followed by want and rejoicings by sorrow and victories by defeat, and splendid sins by repentance and slow climbing back to good again. Also that you will soon take a long journey. Where is the royal lady Amada? I did not hear her step among those who passed in to the crowning. But even my hearing has grown somewhat weaker of late, except in the silence of the night, Shabaka."

"I do not know, my Uncle, who have only been in Memphis one hour. But what do you mean? Doubtless she prepares herself for the feast where I shall meet her."

"Doubtless. Tell me, what passes at the temple of Isis? As I crept past the pylon, feeling my way with my beggar's staff, I thought—but how can you know who have only been in Memphis an hour? Yet surely I heard voices just now calling out that you, Shabaka, should be named as the next successor to the throne of Egypt. Was it so?"

"Yes, holy Tanofir. That is why I have left who was vexed and am sworn to seek no such honour, which indeed I do not desire."

"Just so, Nephew. Yet gifts have a way of coming to those who do not desire them, and the last vision that I saw before my Cup left me, or rather that she saw, was of you wearing the Double Crown. She said that you looked very well in it, Shabaka. But now begone, for hark, here comes the procession with the new-anointed Pharaoh whose royal robe you won for him yonder in the pass, when you smote down Idernes and held his legions. Oh! it was well done, and my new Cup, though faulty, was good enough to show me all. I felt proud of you, Shabaka, but begone, begone!

"A gift for the poor old beggar! A gift, my lords, for the poor blind beggar who has had none since the last Pharaoh was crowned in Egypt and finds it hard to live on memory."

AT OUR house I found my mother just returned from the coronation, but Bes I did not find, and guessed that he had slipped away to meet his new-made wife, Karema. My mother embraced me and blessed me, making much of me and my deed in the battle; also she doctored such small hurts as I had. I put the matter by as shortly as I could and asked her if she had seen aught of Amada. She answered that she had neither seen nor heard of her, which I was sure she thought strange, as she began to talk quickly of other things. I said to her what I had said to the holy Tanofir, that doubtless she was making ready for the feast.

"Or saying good-bye to the goddess," answered my mother, nodding, "Since there are some who find it harder to fall from heaven to earth than to climb from earth to heaven, and after all you are but a man, my son."

Then she slipped away to attire herself, leaving me wondering, because my mother was shrewd and never spoke at random.

There was the holy Tanofir, too, with his talk about the temple of Isis, and he also did not speak at random. Oh! now I felt as I had done when the shadow of the palm-tree fell on me yonder in the palace garden.

The mood passed for my blood still tingled with the glory of that great fight, and my heart shut its doors to sadness, knowing as I did that I was the most praised man in Memphis that day. Indeed, had I not I should have learned it when with my mother I entered the great banqueting-hall of the palace somewhat late, for she was long in making ready.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

The first thing I saw there was Bes gorgeously arrayed in eastern silks that he had plundered from the Satrap's tent, standing on a table so that all might see and hear him, and holding aloft in one hand the grizzly head of Idernes and in the other that of the hawk-eyed noble whom he had slain, while in his thick, guttural voice he told the tale of that great fray. Catching sight of me, he called aloud:

"See! Here comes the man! Here comes the hero to whom Egypt owes liberty and Pharaoh his crown."

Thereon all the company and the soldiers and servants who were gathered about the door began to shout and acclaim me, till I wished that I could vanish away as the holy Tanofir was said to be able to do. Since this was impossible I rushed at Bes who leapt from the table like a monkey and, still waving the heads and talking, slipped from the hall, I know not how, followed by the loud laughter of the happy guests.

Then heralds announced the coming of Pharaoh and all grew silent. He and his company entered with pomp, and we, his subjects, prostrated ourselves in the ancient fashion.

"Rise, my guests," he cried. "Rise, my people. Above all do you rise, Shabaka, my beloved cousin, to whom Egypt and I owe so much."

So we rose and I took my seat in a place of honour, having my mother at my side, and looked about me for Amada, but in vain. There was the carven chair upon which she should have been among those of the princesses, but it was empty.

The feast went on with all the ancient ceremonies that attended the crowning of a Pharaoh of Egypt since there were old men who remembered these, also the scribes and priests had them written in their books. I took no heed of them and will not set them down. At length Pharaoh pledged his subjects, and his subjects pledged Pharaoh. Then the doors were opened and through them came a company of white-robed, shaven priests bearing on a bier the body of a dead man wrapped in his mummy-cloths. At first some laughed, for this rite had not been performed in Egypt since she passed into the hands of the Great Kings of the East and therefore was strange to them. Then they grew silent since after all it was solemn to see those death-bearing priests flitting in and out between the great columns, now seen and now lost in the shadows, and to listen to their funeral chants.

IN THE hush my mother whispered to me that this body was that of the last Pharaoh of Egypt brought from the tomb, but whether this were so I cannot say for certain. At the last they brought the mummy which was crowned with a snake-headed circlet of the royal *uraeus* and still draped with withered funeral wreaths, and stood it on its feet opposite to Peroa just behind and between my mother and me in such a fashion that it cut off the light from us.

The faint and heavy smell of the embalmer's spices struck upon my nostrils, a dead flower from the chaplets fell upon my head, and, glancing over my shoulder, I saw the painted enamelled eyes in the gilded mask staring at me. The thing filled me with fear, I knew not of what. Not of death, surely, for that I had faced a score of times of late and thought nothing of it. Indeed I am not sure that it was fear I felt, but rather a deep sense of the vanity of all things.

It seemed to come home to me—Shabaka or Allan Quatermain, for in my dream the inspiration or whatever it was struck through the spirit that animated both of us—as it had never done before that everything is *nothing*, that victory and love and even life itself have no meaning; that naught really exists save the soul of man and God, of whom perchance that soul is a part sent forth for a while to do His work through good and ill. The thought lifted me up and yet crushed me, since for a moment all that makes a man passed away, and I felt myself standing in utter loneliness, naked before the glory of God, watched only by the flaming stars

YOUR COPY MAY BE LATE

Because of the exigencies of war-time transportation, your magazine may be late sometimes in reaching you. If it does not arrive on time, please do not write complaining of the delay. This delay occurs after it leaves our offices and is caused by conditions beyond our control.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

that light His throne. Yes, and at that moment suddenly I learned that all the gods are but one God, having many shapes and called by many names.

Then I heard the priests saying:

"Pharaoh the Osiris greets Pharaoh the living on the Earth and sends to him this message—'As I am, so shalt thou be, and where I am, there thou shalt dwell through all the ages of Eternity.'"

Then Pharaoh the living rose and bowed to Pharaoh the dead and Pharaoh the dead was taken away back to his Eternal House and I wondered whether his Ka or his spirit, or whatever is the part of him that lives on were watching us and remembering the feasts whereof he had partaken in his pomp in this pillared hall, as his forefathers had done before him for hundreds or thousands of years.

Not until the mummy had gone and the last sound of the chanting of the priests had died did the hearts of the feasters grow light again. But soon they forgot, as men alive always forget death and those whom Time has devoured, for the wine was good and strong and the eyes of the women were bright and victory had crowned our spears and for a while Egypt was once more free.

So it went on till Pharaoh rose and departed, the great gold earrings in his ears jingling as he walked, and the trumpets sounding before and after him. I too rose to go with my mother when a messenger came and bade me wait upon Pharaoh, and with me the dwarf Bes.

The messenger led us to the door of Peroa's private chambers, the same in which I had seen him on my return from the East. Here he bade me enter, and Bes to wait without. I went in and found two men and a woman in the chamber, all standing very silent. The men were Pharaoh, who still wore his glorious robe and Double Crown; the high-priest of Isis clothed in white, and the lady Amada also clothed in the snowy robes of Isis.

At the sight of her thus arrayed my heart stopped and I stood silent because I could not speak. She too stood silent, and I saw that bneath her thin veil her beautiful face was set and pale as that of an alabaster statue. Indeed she might have been not a living woman, but the goddess Isis herself whose symbols she bore about her.

"Shabaka," said Pharaoh at length, "the Royal Lady of Egypt, Amada, priestess of Isis, has somewhat to say to you."

"Let the Royal Lady of Egypt speak on to her servant and affianced husband," I answered.

"Count Shabaka, General of the armies," she began in a cold clear voice like to that of one who repeats a lesson, "learn that you are no more my affianced husband and that I who am gathered again to Isis the divine am no more your affianced wife."

"I do not understand. Will it please you to be more plain?" I said faintly.

"I WILL be more plain, Count Shabaka," Amada said. "More plain than you have been with me. Since we speak together for the last time it is well that I should be plain. Hear me. When first you return from the East, in yonder hall you told us of certain things that happened to you there. Then the dwarf your servant took up the tale. He said that he gave my name to the Great King. I was wroth as well I might be, but even when I prayed that he should be scourged you did not deny that it was he who gave my name to the King, although Pharaoh yonder said that if you had spoken the name it would have been another matter."

"I had no time," I answered, "for just then the messengers came from Idernes and afterwards when I sought you you were gone."

"Had you then no time," she asked coldly, "beneath the palms in the garden of the palace when we were affianced? Oh! there was time in plenty, but it did not please you to tell me that you had bought safety and great gifts at the price of the honour of the Lady of Egypt whose love you stole."

"You do not understand!" I exclaimed wildly.

"Forgive me, Shabaka, but I understand very well indeed, since from your own words I learned at the feast given to Idernes that 'the name of Amada' slipped your lips by chance and thus came to the ears of the Great King."

"The tale that Idernes and his captain told was false, Lady, and for it Bes and I took their lives with our own hands."

"It had perhaps been better, Shabaka, if you had kept them living that they might confess that it was false."

I gasped and could not answer, for my mind seemed to leave me, and she went on in a gentler voice:

"I do not wish to speak angrily to you, my cousin Shabaka, especially when you have just wrought such great deeds for Egypt. Moreover, by the law I serve I may speak angrily to no man. Know then that

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

on learning the truth, since I could love none but you according to the flesh, and therefore can never give myself in marriage to another, I sought refuge in the arms of the goddess whom for your sake I had deserted.

"She was pleased to receive me, forgetting my treason. On this very day for the second time I took the oaths which may no more be broken, and that I may dwell where I shall never see you more, Pharaoh here has been pleased, at my request, to name me high-priestess and prophetess of Isis, and to appoint me as a dwelling place her temple of Amada, where I was born far away in Upper Egypt. Now all is said and done, so farewell."

"All is not said and done," I broke out in fury. "Pharaoh, I ask your leave to tell the full story of this business of the naming of the lady Amada to the King of kings, and that in the presence of the dwarf Bes. Even a slave is allowed to set out his tale before judgment is passed upon him."

Peroa glanced at Amada, who made no sign, then said:

"It is granted, General Shabaka."

So Bes was called into the chamber, and having looked about him curiously, seated himself upon the ground.

"Bes," I said, "you have heard nothing of what has passed." (Here I was mistaken, for as he told me afterwards he had heard everything through the door, which was not quite closed.) "It is needful, Bes, that you should repeat truly all that happened at the court of the Kings of kings before and after I was brought from the boat."

Bes obeyed, telling the tale very well, so well that all listened earnestly, without error moreover. When he had finished I also told my story, and how, shaken by all I had gone through and already weak from the torment of the boat, the name of Amada had been surprised from me, who never dreamed that the King would at once make demand for her, and who would have perished a thousand times rather than such a thing should happen.

I added what I had learned afterwards from our escort, that this name was already well known to the Great King, who meant to make use of it as a cause of quarrel with Egypt. Further, that he had let me escape from a death by horrible torments because of some dream that he had dreamed while he rested before the banquet, in which a god appeared and told him that it was an evil thing to slay a man because that man had bested him at a hunting match, and one of which heaven would keep an account.

Still because of the law of his land he must find a public pretext for loosing one whom he had once condemned, and therefore chose this matter of the lady Amada, whom he pretended to send me to bring to him.

WHEN I had finished, as Amada still remained silent, Pharaoh asked of Bes how it came about that he told one story on the night of our return and another on this night.

"Because, O Pharaoh," answered Bes, rolling his eyes, "for the first time in my life I have been just a little too clever and shot my arrow just a little too far. Hearken, Pharaoh, and Royal Lady, and High-priest. I knew that my master loved the lady Amada, and knew also that she was quick of tongue and temper, one who readily takes offence even if thereby she breaks her own heart and so brings her life to ruin, and with it perchance her country. Therefore, knowing women whom I have studied in my own land, I saw in this matter just such a cause of offence as she would lay hold of, and counselled my master to keep silent as to the story of the naming of her before the King.

"Some evil spirit made him listen to this bad counsel, so far, at least, that when I lied as to what had chanced, for which lie the lady Amada prayed that I might be scourged till my bones broke through the skin, he did not at once tell all the truth. Nor did he do so afterwards because he feared that if he did I should in fact be scourged, for my master and I love each other. Neither of us wishes to see the other scourged, though such is my lot to-night," and he glanced at Amada. "I have said."

Then at last Amada spoke.

"Had I known all this story from the first, perhaps I should not have done what I have done to-day, and perhaps I should have forgiven and forgotten, for in truth, even if the dwarf still lies, I believe your word, O Shabaka, and understand how all came about. But now it is too late to change. Say, O Priest of the Mother, is it not too late?"

"It is too late," said the priest solemnly, "seeing that if such vows as yours are broken for the second time, O Prophetess, the curse of the goddess will pursue you and him for whom they were broken, yes, through this life and all the lives that may be given to you upon the earth."

"Pharaoh," I cried in despair, "I made a

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

bond with you. It is recorded in writing and sealed. I have kept my part of the bond; my treasure you have spent; your enemies I have slain; your army I have commanded not so ill. Will you not keep yours and bid the priests to release this lady from her vow and give her to me to whom she was promised? Or must I believe that you refuse, not because of goddesses and vows, but because yonder is the Royal Lady of Egypt, the true heiress to the throne, who might perchance bear children, which as prophetess of Isis she can never do. Yes, because of this and because of certain cries that came to your ears in the hour of your crowning before Amen-ra?"

Peroa flushed as he heard me and answered.

"You speak roughly, Cousin, and were you any other man I might be tempted to answer roughly. But I know that you suffer and therefore I forgive. Nay, you must believe no such things. Rather must you remember that in this bond of which you speak, it was set down that I only promised you the lady Amada with her own consent, and this she has withdrawn."

"Then, Pharaoh, hearken! To-morrow I leave Egypt for another land, giving you back your generalship and sheathing the sword that I had hoped to wield in its defence and yours when the last great day of trial by battle comes, as come it will. I tell you that I go to return no more, unless the lady Amada yonder shall summon me back to fight for her and you, promising herself to me in guerdon."

"That can never be," said Amada.

Then I became aware of another presence in the room, though how and when it appeared I do not know, but I suppose that it had crept in while we were lost in talk. At least between me and Pharaoh crouched upon the ground, was the figure of a man wrapped in a beggar's cloak. It threw back the hood and there appeared the ashen face and snowy beard of the holy Tanofir.

"You know me, Pharaoh," he said in his deep, solemn voice. "I am Tanofir, the King's son; Tanofir the hermit, Tanofir the seer. I have heard all that passed, it matters not how, and I come to you with a message, I who read men's hearts. Of vows and goddesses and women I say nothing. But this I say to you, that if you break the spirit of your bond and suffer yonder Shabaka to go hence with a bitter heart, trouble shall come on you.

"All the Great King's armies did not die yonder by the banks of Nile, and mayhap one day he will journey to bury the bones of those who fell, and with them *yours*, O Pharaoh. I do not think that you will listen to me to-night, and I am sure that yonder lady, full of the new-fanned flame of the jealous goddess, will not listen. Still let her take counsel, and remember my words: In the hour of desperate danger let her send to Shabaka and demand his help, promising in return what he has asked, and remembering that if Isis loves her, that goddess was born upon the Nile and loves Egypt more."

"Too late, too late, *too late!*" wailed Amada.

Then she burst into tears, and turning fled away with the high-priest. Pharaoh went also, leaving me and Bes alone. I looked for the holy Tanofir to speak with him, but he too was gone.

"It is time to sleep, Master," said Bes, "for all this talk is more wearisome than any battle. Why! What is this that has your name upon it?" and he picked a silk-wrapped package from the floor and opened it.

Within were the priceless rose-hued pearls!

"WHERE to?" I said to Bes when we were outside the palace, for I was so broken with grief that I scarcely knew what I did.

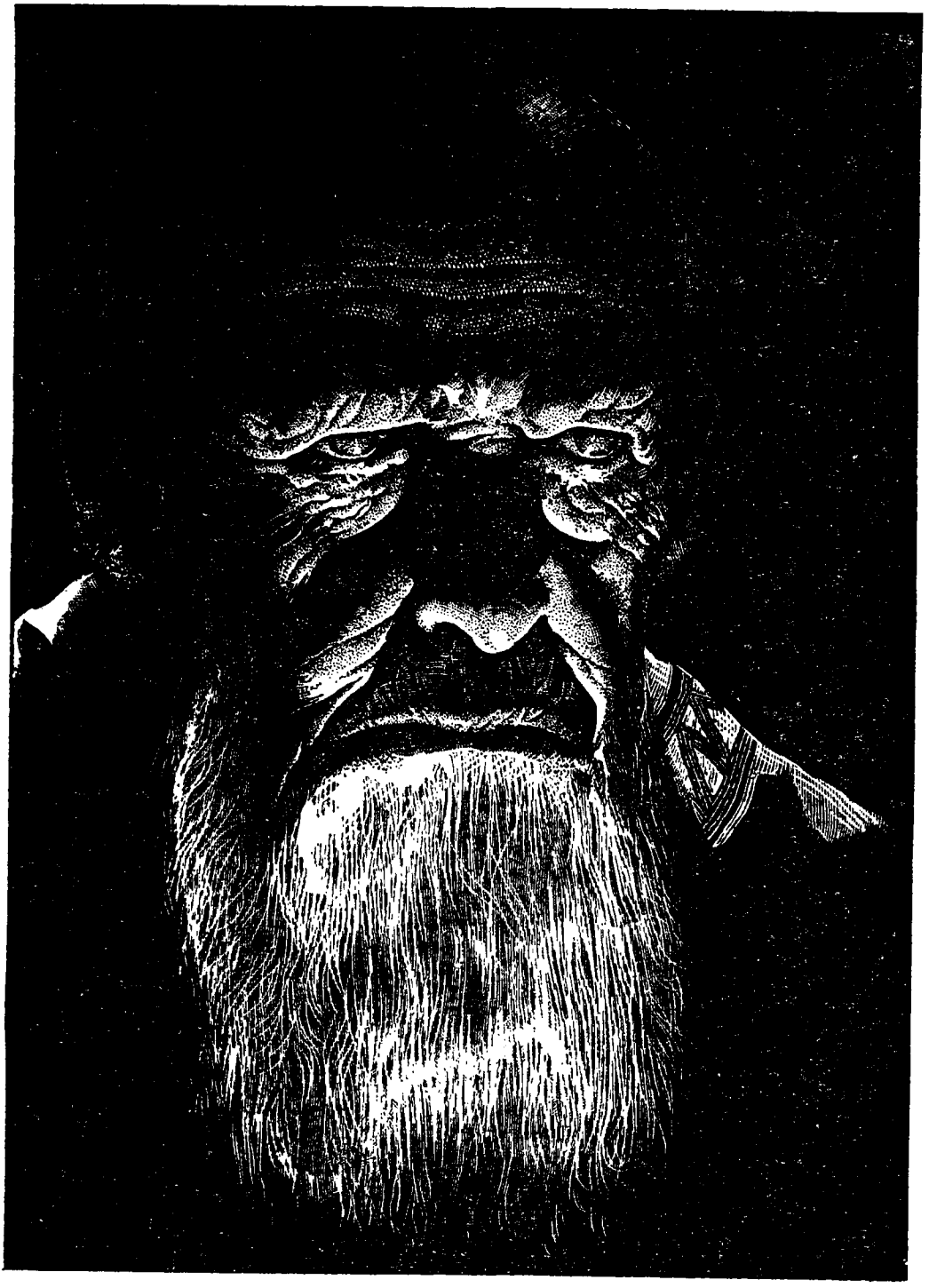
"To the house of the lady Tiu, I think, Master, since there you must make preparations for your start on the morrow, also bid her farewell. Oh!" he went on in a kind of rapture which afterwards I knew was feigned, though at the time I did not think about it. "Oh! how happy should you be who now are free from all this woman coil, with life new and fresh before you.

"Reflect, Master, on the hunting we will have yonder in Ethiopia. No more cares, no more plannings for the welfare of Egypt, no more persuading of the doubtful to take up arms, no more desperate battle-ventures with your country's honour on your sword-point. And if you must see women—well, there are plenty in Ethiopia who come and go lightly as an evening breeze laden with the odour of flowers, and never trouble one again."

"At any rate *you* are not free from such coils, Bes," I said, and in the moonlight I saw his great face fall in.

"No, Master, I am tying them about my throat. See, such is the way of the world, or of the gods that rule the world, I know not which. For years I have been happy

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED



There seemed to float before us the head of the holy Tanofir, limned in glowing light. . . .

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

and free, I have enjoyed adventures and visited strange countries and have gathered learning, till I think I am the wisest man upon the Nile, at the side of one whom I love and holding nothing at risk, except my own life, which mattered no more than that of a gnat dancing in the sun. Now all is changed.

"I have a wife whom I love more than I can tell you," and he sighed, "but who still must be looked after and obeyed—yes, obeyed. Also soon I shall have a people and a crown to wear, and councillors and affairs of state, and an ancient religion to support and the Grasshopper itself knows what besides. The burden has rolled from your back to mine, Master, making my heart, which was so light, heavy, and oh! I wish it had stopped where it was."

Even then I laughed, sad as I was, for truth lived in the philosophy of Bes.

"Master," he went on in a changed voice, "I have been a fool and my folly has worked you ill. Forgive me, since I acted for the best, only until the end no one knows what is the best. And now here is the house, and I go to meet my wife and to make certain arrangements. By dawn perhaps you will be ready to start to Ethiopia."

"Do you really desire that I should accompany you there, Bes?"

"Certainly, Master. That is, unless you should desire that I accompany you somewhere else instead, by sea southward for instance. If so, I do not know that I would refuse, since Ethiopia will not run away and there is much of the world that I should still like to visit. Only then there is Karema to be thought about, who expects, or, when she learns all, soon will expect to be a queen," he added doubtfully.

"No, Bes, I am too tired to make new plans, so let us go to Ethiopia and not disappoint Karema, who after holding a cup so long naturally would like to try a sceptre."

"I think that is wisest, Master; at any rate the holy Tanofir thinks it wisest, and he is the voice of Fate. Oh! why do we trouble who, after all, every one of us, are nothing but pawns upon the board of Fate?"

Then he turned and left me, and I entered the house, where I found my mother sitting, still in her festal robes, like one who waits. She looked at my face, then asked what troubled me. I sat down on a stool at her feet and told her everything.

"Much as I thought," she said when I had finished. "These over-learned women are strange fish to catch and hold, and too much soul is like too much sail upon a boat when the desert wind begins to blow across the Nile. Well, do not let us blame her, or Bes, or Peroa, who is already anxious for his dynasty and would rather that Amada was a priestess than your wife, or even the goddess Isis, who no doubt is anxious for her votaries. Let us rather blame the Power that is behind the veil, or to it bow our heads, seeing that we know nothing of the end for which it works. So Egypt shuts her doors on you, my Son, and whither away? Not to the East again, I trust, for there you would soon grow shorter by a head."

"I go to Ethiopia, my Mother, where it seems that Bes is a great man and can shelter me."

"So we go to Ethiopia, do we? Well, it is a long journey for an old woman, but I weary of Memphis, where I have lived so many years, and doubtless the sands of the south make good burial grounds."

"We!" I exclaimed. *"We?"*

"Surely, my Son, since in losing a wife you have again found a mother, and until I die we part no more."

When I heard this my eyes filled with tears. My conscience smote me also, because of late, and indeed for years past, I had thought so much of Amada and so little of my mother. And now it was Amada who had cast me out, unjustly, without waiting to learn the truth, because at the worst I, who worshipped her, had saved myself from death in slow torment by speaking her name, while my mother, forgetting all, took me to her bosom again as she had done when I was a babe. I knew not what to say, but remembering the pearls, I drew them out and placed them round my mother's neck.

She looked at the wonderful things and smiled, then said:

"Such gems as these become white locks and withered throats but ill. Yet, my son, I will keep them for you till you find a wife, if not Amada, then another."

"If not Amada, I shall never find a wife," I said bitterly, whereat she smiled.

Then she left me to make ready before she slept a while.

WORK as we would noon had passed two hours on the following day before we were prepared to start, for there was much to do. Thus the house must be placed in charge of friends and the means of travel collected. Also a messenger came from Pharaoh praying me for his and

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Egypt's sake to think again before I left them, and an answer sent that go I must, whither the holy Tanofir would know if at any time Pharaoh desired to learn.

In reply to this came another messenger who brought me parting gifts from Pharaoh, a chain of honour, a title of higher nobility, a commission as his envoy to whatever land I wandered, and so forth, which I must acknowledge. Lastly, as we were leaving the house to seek the boat which Bes had made ready on the Nile, there came yet another messenger, at the sight of whom my heart leapt, for he was a priest of Isis.

He bowed and handed me a roll. I opened it with a trembling hand and read:

"From the Prophetess of Isis, whose house is at Amada, aforetime Royal Lady of Egypt, to the Count Shabaka.

"I learn, O my Cousin, that you depart from Egypt, and knowing the reason my heart is sore. Believe me, my Cousin, I love you well, better than any who lives upon the earth, nor will that love ever change, since the goddess who holds my future in her hands knows of what we are made and is not jealous of the past. Therefore she will not be wroth at the earthly love of one who is gathered to her heavenly arms. Her blessing and mine be on you, and if we see each other no more face to face in the world, may we meet again in the halls of Osiris. Farewell, beloved Shabaka. Oh! why did you suffer that black master of lies, the dwarf Bes, to persuade you to hide the truth from me?"

So the writing ended, and below it were two stains still wet, which I knew were caused by tears. Moreover, wrapped in a piece of silk and fastened to the scroll was a little gold ring graven with the royal *uraeus* that Amada had always worn from childhood. Only on the previous night I had noted it on the first finger of her right hand.

I took my stylus and my waxen tablets and wrote on one of them:

"Had you been a man, Amada, and not a woman, perchance you would have judged me differently, but, learned priestess and prophetess as you are, a woman you remain. Perchance a time may come when once more you will turn to me in the hour of your need; if so, and I am living, I will come. Yea, if I am dead I think that I still shall come, since nothing can really part us.

"Meanwhile by day and by night I wear your ring and whenever I look on it I think of Amada, the woman whose lips have pressed my own, and forget Amada the priestess, who for her soul's sake has been pleased to break the heart of the man who loved her and whom she misjudged so sorely in her pride and anger."

This tablet I wrapped up and sealed, using clay and her own ring to make the seal, and gave it for delivery to the priest.

AT LENGTH we drew near to the river, and here, gathered on the open land, I found the most of those who had fought with me in the battle against the Easterns, and with them a great concourse of others from the city. These collected round me, some of them wounded and hobbling upon crutches, praying me not to go, as did the others who foresaw sorrow for Egypt from my loss. But I broke away from them almost with tears, and with my mother hid myself beneath the canopy of the boat. Here Bes was waiting, also his beautiful wife who, although she seemed sad at leaving Egypt, smiled a greeting at us while the steersmen and rowers of the boat, tall Ethiopians every one of them, rose and gave me a General's salute. Then as the wind served we hoisted the sail and glided away up Nile, till presently the temples and palm-groves of Memphis were lost to sight.

Of that long, long journey there is no need to tell. Up the Nile we travelled slowly, dragging the boat past the cataracts till Egypt was far behind us. In the end, many days after we had passed the mouth of another river that was blue in colour which flowed from the northern mountain lands down into the Niles, we came to a place where the rapids were so long and steep that we must leave the boat and travel overland.

Drawing near to it at sunset, I saw a multitude of people gathered on the sand, and beyond them a camp in which were set many beautiful pavilions that seemed to be broidered with silk and gold, as were the banners that floated above them, whereon appeared the effigy of a grasshopper, also done in gold with silver legs.

"It seems that my messengers travelled in safety," said Bes to me, "for know that yonder are some of my subjects who have come here to meet us. Now, Master, I must no longer call you Master, since I fear I am once more a king. And you must no longer call me Bes, but Karoon. Moreover,

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

forgive me, but when you come into my presence you must bow, which I shall like less than you do; but it is the custom of the Ethiopians. Oh! I would that you were the king and that I were your friend, for henceforth good-bye to ease and jollity."

I laughed, but Bes did not laugh at all, only turned to his wife, who already ruled him as though he were indeed a slave, and said:

"Lady Karema, make yourself as beautiful as you can, and forget that you have ever been a Cup or anything useful, since henceforth you must be a queen, that is if you please my people."

"And what happens if I do not please them, Husband?" asked Karema, opening her fine eyes.

"I do not quite know, Wife. Perhaps they may refuse to accept me, at which I shall not weep. Or perhaps they may refuse to accept you, at which of course I should weep very much, for you see you are so very white, and heretofore all the queens of the Ethiopians have been black."

"And if they refuse to accept me because I am white, or rather brown, instead of black like oiled marble, what then, Husband?"

"Then—oh! then I cannot say, O Wife. Perhaps they will send you back to your own country. Or perhaps they will separate us and place you in a temple, where you will live alone in all honour. I remember that once they did that to a white woman, making a goddess of her until she died of weariness. Or, perhaps—well, I cannot say."

Then Karema grew angry.

"Now I wish I had remained a Cup," she said, "and the servant of the holy Tanofir, who at least taught me many secret things, instead of coming to dwell among black barbarians in the company of a dwarf who, even if he be a king, it seems has no power to protect the wife whom he had chosen."

"Why will woman always grow wroth before there is need?" asked Bes humbly. "Surely it would be time to rate me when any of these things had happened."

"If any of them do happen, Husband, I shall say much worse things than that," she replied; but the talk went no further, for at this moment our boat grounded, and, singing a wild song, many of those who waited rushed into the water to drag it to the bank.

Then Bes stood up on the prow, waving his bow, and there arose a mighty shout.

"Karoon! Karoon! It is he, it is he returned after many years!"

Twice they shouted thus, and every one of them threw themselves face downwards in the sand.

"Yes, my people," cried Bes, "it is I, Karoon, who having been miraculously preserved from many dangers in far lands by the help of the Grasshopper in heaven, and as my messengers will have told you, of my beloved friend, Lord Shabaka the Egyptian, who has deigned to come to dwell with us for a while, have at length returned to Ethiopia that I may shed my wisdom on you like the sun and pour it on your heads like melted honey. Moreover, mindful of our laws, which aforetime I defied and therefor left you, I have searched the whole world through till I found the most beautiful woman that it contained, and made her my wife. And she too has deigned to come to this far country to be your queen. Advance, fair Karema, and show yourself to these my subject Ethiopians."

So Karema stepped forward and stood on the prow of the boat by the side of Bes, and a strange couple they looked. The Ethiopians, who had risen, considered her gravely, then one of them said:

"Karoon called her beautiful, but in truth she is almost white and very ugly."

"At least she is a woman," said another, "for her shape is female."

"Yes, and he has married her," remarked a third, "and even a king may choose his own wife sometimes. For in such matters who can judge another's taste?"

"Cease," said Bes, in a lordly way. "If you do not think her beautiful to-night, you will to-morrow. And now let us land and rest."

SO WE landed, and while I did so I took note of these Ethiopians. They were great men, black as charcoal, with thick lips, white teeth and flat noses. Their eyes were large and the whites of them somewhat yellow, their hair curled like wool, their beards were short, and on their faces they wore a continual smile. Of dress most of them had little, but their elders or leaders wore lion and leopard skins, and some were clad in a kind of silken tunic belted about the middle.

All were armed for war with long bows, short swords and small shields round in shape and made from the hide of the hippopotamus or of the unicorn. Gold was plentiful amongst them, since even the humblest wore bracelets of that metal, while about the necks of the chieftains it was wound in great torques, also some-

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

times on their ankles. They wore sandals on their feet, and some of them had ostrich feathers stuck in their hair, a few also had grasshoppers fashioned of gold bound on the top of their heads, and these I took to be the priests. There were no women in their number.

As the sun was sinking we were led at once to a very beautiful tent made of woven flax and ornamented as I have described, where we found food made ready for us in plenty, milk in bowls and the flesh of sheep and oxen boiled and roasted. Bes, however, was taken to a place apart, which made Karema even more angry than she was before. Scarcely had we finished eating when a herald rushed into the tent crying:

"Prostrate yourselves! Yea, be prostrated, the Grasshopper comes! Karoon comes."

Here I must say that I found that the title of Karoon meant "Great Grasshopper," but Karema, who did not know this, asked indignantly why she should prostrate herself to a grasshopper. Indeed she refused to do so even when Bes entered the pavilion wonderfully attired in a gorgeous-coloured robe of which the train was held by two huge men. So absurd did he look that my mother and I must bow very deeply to hide our laughter.

Bes said to Karema, "For the time you are accepted as my wife, subject to the decision of a Council of Matrons, aged relatives of my family, who will decide when we reach the City of the Grasshopper whether or not you shall be acknowledged as the Queen of the Ethiopians. I must go away at once, as according to the law of the Ethiopians the time has come for the Grasshopper to sleep, alone, Karema, as you are not yet acknowledged as my wife. You also can sleep with the lady Tiu and for Shabaka a tent is provided. Rest sweetly, Wife. Hark! They fetch me."

"Now, if I had my way," said Karema, "I would rest in that boat going back to Egypt. What say you, lord Shabaka?"

But I made no answer who followed Bes out of the tent, leaving her to talk the matter over with my mother. Here I found a crowd of his people waiting to convey him to sleep, and watching, saw them place him in another tent round which they ranged themselves, playing upon musical instruments. After this someone came and led me to my own place, where was a good bed in which I lay down to sleep. This, however, I could not do for a long while because of my own laughter and the noise of the drums and horns that were soothing Bes to his rest. For now I understood why he had preferred to be a slave in Egypt rather than a king in Ethiopia.

IN THE morning I rose before the dawn and went out to the river-bank to bathe. While I was making ready to wash myself, who should appear but Bes, followed, but at a distance, by a number of his people.

"Never have I spent such a night, Master," he said, "at least not since you took me prisoner years ago, since by law I may not stop those horns and musical instruments. Now, however, also according to the law of the Ethiopians, I am my own lord until the sun rises. So I have come here to gather some of those blue lilies which she loves as a present for Karema, as I fear that she is angry and must be appeased."

So I went with Bes to gather the lilies. These grew at the end of a mass of reeds woven together by the pressure of the current and floating on the water. Bes lay down upon his stomach while his people watched from a distance on the bank amazed into silence, and stretched out his long arms to reach the blue lotus flowers. Suddenly the reeds gave way beneath him just as he had grasped two of the flowers and was dragging at them, so that he fell into the river.

Next instant I saw a swirl in the brown water and perceived a huge crocodile. It rushed at him open mouthed. Being a good swimmer he twisted his body over to avoid it, but I heard the great teeth close with a snap on the short leathern garment he wore about his middle.

"The devil has me! Farwell!" he cried and vanished beneath the water.

Now, as I have said, I was almost stripped for bathing, but had not yet taken off my short sword which was girded round me by a belt. In an instant I drew it and amidst the yells of horror of the Ethiopians who had seen all from the bank, I plunged into the river. There are few able to swim as I could, and I had the art of diving with my eyes open and remaining long beneath the surface without drawing breath, for this I had practised from a child.

Immediately I saw the great reptile sinking to the mud and dragging Bes with him to drown him there. But here the river was very deep, and with a few swift strokes I was able to get under the crocodile. Then with all my strength I stabbed upwards,

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

driving the sword far into the soft parts of the throat. Feeling the pain of the sharp iron the beast let go of Bes and turned on me. How it happened I do not know, but presently I found myself upon its back and was striking at its eyes. One thrust at least went home, for the blinded brute rose to the surface, bearing me with him, and oh! the sweetness of the air as I breathed again.

Thus we appeared, I riding the crocodile like a horse and stabbing furiously, while close by was Bes, rolling his yellow eyes but helpless, for he had no weapon.

Waiting till its huge jaws were open I thrust my arm between them, grasping the short sword in such fashion that the hilt rested on its tongue and the point against the roof of its mouth. It tried to close its jaws, and lo! the good iron was fixed between them, holding them wide open. Then I withdrew my hand and floated upwards with nothing worse than a cut upon the wrist from one of its sharp fangs. I appeared on the surface, and after me the crocodile spouting blood and wallowing in its death agonies. I remembered no more till I found myself lying on the bank surrounded by a multitude with Bes standing over me. Also in the shallow water was the crocodile dead, my sword still fixed between its jaws.

Bes said to the men around us, "Last night you were disputing as to whether this Egyptian lord should be allowed to dwell with me in the Land of Ethiopia. Which of you disputes it now?"

"None!" they answered with a roar. "He is not a man but a god. No man could have done such a deed."

"So it seems," answered Bes quietly. "At least none of you even tried to do it. Yet he is not a god but only that kind of man who is called a hero. Also he is my brother, and while I reign in Ethiopia either he shall reign at my side or I go away with him."

"It shall be so, Karoon!" they shouted with one voice.

CHAPTER VIII

TANOFIR FINDS HIS BROKEN CUP

THAT afternoon, borne in litters, we set out for the City of the Grasshopper, which we reached on the fourth day. As we drew near the place regiments of men to the number of twelve thousand or more came out to meet us, so that at last we arrived escorted by an army who sang their songs of triumph and played upon their musical instruments until my head ached with the noise.

This city was a great place whereof the houses were built of mud and thatched with reeds. It stood upon a wide plain and in its centre rose a natural, rocky hill upon the crest of which, fashioned of blocks of gleaming marble and roofed with a metal that shone as gold, was the temple of the Grasshopper, a columned building very like to those of Egypt. Round it also were other public buildings, among them the palace of the Karoon, the whole being surrounded by triple marble walls as a protection from attack by foes. Never have I seen anything so beautiful as that hill with its edifices of shining white roofed with gold or copper and gleaming in the sun.

Descending from my litter I walked to those of my mother and Karema, for Bes in his majesty might not be approached, and said as much to them.

"Yes, my Son," answered my mother, "it is worth while to have travelled so far to see such a sight. I shall have a fine sepulchre, my son."

"I have seen it all before," broke in Karema.

"When?" I asked.

"I do not know. I suppose it must have been when I was the Cup of the holy Tanofir. At least it is familiar to me. Already I weary of it, for who can care for a land or a city where they think white people hideous and scarcely allow a wife to go near her husband, save between midnight and dawn, when they cease from their horrible music?"

"It will be your part to change these customs, Karema."

"Yes," she exclaimed, "that will be my part," after which I went back to my litter.

At the gates of the City of the Grasshopper we were royally received. The priests came out to meet us, pushing a colossal image of their god before them on a kind of flat chariot, and I remember wondering what would be the value of that huge golden locust if it were melted down. Also the Council came, very ancient men all of them, since the Ethiopians for the most part lived more than a hundred years. Perhaps that is why they were so glad to welcome Bes since they were too old to care about retaining power in their own hands as they had done during his long absence. For, save Bes there was no other man living of the true royal blood who could take the throne.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Then there were thousands of women, broad-faced and smiling, whose black skins shone with scented oils, for they wore little except a girdle about their waists and many ornaments of gold. Thus their earrings were sometimes a palm in breadth and many of them had great gold rings through their noses, such as in Egypt are put in those of bulls. My mother laughed at them, but Karema said that she thought them horrible.

They were a strange people, these Ethiopians, like children most of them, being merry and kind and never thinking of one thing for more than a minute. Thus one would see them weep and laugh almost in the same breath. But among them was an upper class who had great learning and much ancient knowledge. These men made their laws wherein there was always sense under what seemed to be folly, designed the temples, managed the mines of gold and other metals and followed the arts. They were the real masters of the land, the rest were but slaves content to live in plenty—for in that fertile soil want never came near them—and to do as they were bid.

Thus they passed from the cradle to the grave amidst song and flowers, carrying out their light, allotted tasks, and for the rest living as they would and doing what they would, loving well their children of whom they had many. By nature the men were warriors and hunters, being skilled in the use of the bow and always at war when they could find anyone to fight. Indeed when we came among them their trouble was that they had no enemies left, and at once they implored Bes to lead them out to battle since they were weary of herding kine and tilling fields.

All of these things I found out by degrees, also that they were a great people who could send out an army of seventy thousand men and yet leave enough behind them to defend their land. Of the world beyond their borders most of them knew little, but the learned men of whom I have spoken, a great deal, since they travelled to Egypt and elsewhere to study the customs of other countries. For the rest their only god was the Grasshopper, and like that insect they skipped and chirruped through life, and when the winter of death came sprang away to another of which they knew nothing, leaving their young behind them to bask in the sun of unborn summers. Such were the Ethiopians.

Now of all the ceremonies of the reception of Bes and his re-crowning as Karoon, I knew little, for the reason that the tooth of the crocodile poisoned my blood and made me very ill.

In the end I grew well again, and from the platform in front of the temple was presented to the People by Bes as his saviour and the next greatest to him in the kingdom, nor shall I ever forget the shoutings with which I was received.

Karema also was presented as his wife, having passed the Ordeal of the Matrons.

Later, when Karema's son proved black as the best of them and of perfect shape, they relented toward her, and after the birth of a second child grew to love her. But she never forgave and loved them not at all.

So greatly did she long to return to Egypt that she had recourse to the magic lore which she had learned from the holy Tanofir, and would sit for hours gazing into water in a crystal bowl, or sometimes into a ball of crystal without the water, trying to see visions therein that had to do with what passed in Egypt. Moreover, in time much of her gift returned to her, and she did see many things which she repeated to me, for she would tell no one else of them, not even her husband.

Thus she saw Amada kneeling in a shrine before the statue of Isis and weeping, a picture that made me sad. Also she saw the holy Tanofir brooding in the darkness of the Caves of the Bull, and read in his mind that he was thinking of us, though what he thought she could not read. Again she saw Eastern messengers delivering letters to Pharaoh, and knew from his face that he was disturbed and that Egypt was threatened with calamities. And so forth.

NOW from the time that I grew strong again, and as soon as Bes was firmly seated on his throne, he and I set to work to train and drill the army of the Ethiopians, which hitherto had been little more than a mob of men carrying bows and swords. We divided it into phalanxes after the Greek fashion, and armed these bodies with long lances, swords, and large shields in the place of the small ones they had carried before. Also we trained the archers, teaching them to advance in open order and shoot from cover and lastly chose the best soldiers to be captains and generals. So it came about that at the end of two years that I spent in Ethiopia there was a force of sixty thousand men or more whom I should not have been afraid to

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

match against any troops in the world, since they were of great strength and courage, and, as I have said, by nature lovers of war. Also their bows being longer and more powerful, they could shoot arrows further than the Easterns or the Egyptians.

So it went on until a sad thing happened, since, on returning from one of my campaigns in which I had punished a tribe that had murdered some Ethiopian hunters, and we had taken many thousands of their cattle, I found my mother dying. She had been smitten by a fever which was common at that season of the year, and being old and weak, had no strength to throw it off.

When I came to my mother's bedside she was wandering, and I saw that she could not live long. In a little while, however, her mind cleared so that she knew me, and tears of joy ran down her pale cheeks because I had returned before she died. She reminded me that she had always said that she would find a grave in Ethiopia, and asked to be buried and not kept above ground in crystal, as was the custom there. Then she said that she had been dreaming of my father and of me; also that she did not think that I need fret myself overmuch about Amada, since she was sure that before long I should kiss her on the lips.

I asked if she meant that I should marry her and that we should be happy and fortunate. She replied that she supposed that I should marry her, but of the rest would say nothing. Indeed her face grew troubled, as though some thought hurt her, and leaving the matter of Amada she bade Karema bring me the rose-hued pearls, blessed me, prayed for our re-union in the halls of Osiris, and straightway died.

So I caused her to be embalmed after the Egyptian fashion and enclosed in a coffin of crystal with a scarab on her heart that Karema had discovered somewhere in the city, for always she was searching for things that reminded her of Egypt, whereof many were to be found brought from time to time by travellers or strangers. Then with such ceremony as we could without the services of the priests of Osiris, Karema and I buried her in a tomb that Bes had caused to be made near to the steps of the temple of the Grasshopper, while Bes and his nobles watched from a distance.

And so farewell to my beloved mother, the lady Tiu.

After she was gone I grew very sad and lonely. While she lived I had a home, but now I was an exile, a stranger in a strange land with no one of my own people to talk to except Karema, with whom, as they were gossips even in Ethiopia, I thought it well not to talk too much.

AT LENGTH I made up my mind. By nature I was a hunter as much as a soldier; I would beg from Bes a band of brave men whom I knew, lovers of adventure who sought new things, and with them strike down south, following the path of the elephants to wherever the gods might lead us.

While I was brooding over these plans Karema read my mind. She said:

"My lord Shabaka, you weary of this land of honey and sweetness and soft airs and flowers and gold and crystal and black people who grin and chatter and are not pleasant to be near, is it not so?"

"Yes, Queen," I answered.

"Do not call me queen, my lord Shabaka, for I weary of that name, as we both do of the rest. Call me Karema the Arab, or Karema the Cup, which you will, but in the name of Thoth god of learning do *not* call me queen."

"Karema then," I said. "Well, how do you know I tire of all this, Karema?"

"How could you do otherwise who are not a barbarian and who have Egypt in your heart, and Egypt's fate and"—here she looked me straight in the eyes—"Egypt's Lady. Besides, I measure you by myself."

"You at least should be happy, Karema, who are great and rich and beloved, and the wife of a King who is one of the best of men, and the mother of children."

"Yes, Shabaka, I should be but I am not, for who can live on sweetmeats only, especially when they like what is sour? See now how strangely are we made. When I was a girl, the daughter of an Arab chief, well-bred and taught as it chanced, I tired of the hard life of the desert and the narrow minds about me, I who longed for wisdom and to see great men. Then I became the Cup of the holy Tanofir and wisdom was all about me, strange wisdom from another world, rough, sharp wisdom from Tanofir, and the quiet wisdom of the dead among whom I dwelt. I wearied of that, Shabaka. I was beautiful and knew it and I longed to shine in a court, to be admired among men, to be envied of women, to rule.

"My husband came my way. He was clever with a great heart. He was your

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

friend and therefore I knew that he must be loyal and true. He was, or might be, a king, as I knew, though he thought that I did not. I married him and the holy Tanofir laughed but he did not say me nay, and I became a queen. And now I wish sometimes that I was dead, or back holding the cup of the holy Tanofir with the wisdom of the heavens flowing round me and the soft darkness of the tomb about me. It seems that in this world we never can be content, Shabaka."

"How for myself, Karema? I have done all that I can do here. I have built the army afresh from cookboys to generals. Bes needs me no longer who has you, his children and his country, and I die of weariness."

"You can stop to make use of that army you have built afresh, Shabaka."

"Against whom? There are none to fight."

"Against the Great King of the East. Listen. My gift of vision has grown strong and clear of late. Only to-day I have seen a meeting between Pharaoh, the holy Tanofir and the lady Amada. They were all disturbed, I know not at what, and the end of it was that Amada wrote in a roll and gave the writing to messengers, who I think even now are speeding southward —to you, Shabaka. Nay, do not look doubtfully on me, it is true."

"Then you did well to tell me, Karema."

THREE months went by and I began to think that Karema's power had been at fault, or that her vision was one that came from her lips and not from her heart, to keep me in Ethiopia. But again she read my mind and smiled.

"Not so, Shabaka," she said. "Those messengers have come to trouble and are detained by a petty tribe beyond our borders over some matter of a woman. Ten days ago the frontier guards marched to set them free."

So again I waited and at length the messengers came, three of them Egyptians and three men of Ethiopia who dwelt in Egypt to learn its wisdom, reporting that, as Karema had said, through the foolishness of a servant they had been held prisoner by an Arab chief and thus delayed. Then they delivered the writings which they had kept safe. One was from Pharaoh to the Karoon of Ethiopia; one from the holy Tanofir to Karema and one from the lady Amada to myself.

With a trembling hand I broke the silk and seals and read. It ran thus:

"Shabaka, My Cousin:

"You departed from Egypt saying that never would you return unless I Amada the priestess, called you and I told you that I should never call. You said, moreover, that if you came at my call you would demand me in guerdon, and I told you that never would I give myself to you who was doubly sworn to Isis. Yet now I call and now I say that if you come and conquer and I still live, then, if still you will it, I am yours. Thus stands the case:

"The Great King advances upon Egypt with an army countless as the sands, nor can Egypt hope to battle against him unaided and alone. He comes to make of her a slave, to kill her children, to burn her temples, to sack her cities and to defile her gods with blasphemies. Moreover he comes to seize me and to drag me away to his court.

"Therefore for the sake of the gods, for Egypt's sake and for my own, I pray you come and save us. Moreover I still love you, Shabaka, yes, more a thousand times than ever I did, though whether you still love me I know not. For that love's sake, therefore, I am ready to break my vows to Isis and to dare her vengeance, if she should desire to be avenged upon me who would save her and her worship, praying that it may fall on my head and not on yours. This will I do by the counsel of the holy Tanofir, by command of Pharaoh and with the consent of the high-priests of Egypt.

"Now I, Amada, have written. Choose, Shabaka, beloved of my heart."

Such was the letter that caused my head to swim and set my soul on fire. Still I said nothing but thrust it into my robe and waited. Presently Bes, who had been reading in his roll, looked up and spoke, saying:

"Are you minded to see arrows fly and swords shine in war, Brother? If so, here is opportunity. Pharaoh writes to me above his own seal, seeking an alliance between Egypt and Ethiopia. He says that the King of kings invades him and that if he conquers Egypt he has sworn to travel on and conquer Ethiopia also, since he learns that it is now ruled by a certain dwarf who once stole his White Signet, and by a certain Egyptian who once killed his satrap Idernes."

"What says the Karoon?" I asked.

Bes rolled his eyes and turning to Karema, asked:

"What says the Karoon's wife?"

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Karema laid down the roll she had been studying and answered:

"She says that she has received a command from her master the holy Tanofir to wait upon him forthwith, for reasons that he will explain when she arrives, or to brave his curse upon her, her children, her country and her husband, and not only his but that of the spirits who serve him."

"The curse of the holy Tanofir is not a thing to mock at," said Bes, "as I who revere him know as well as any man."

"No, Husband, and therefore I leave for Egypt as soon as may be. It seems that my sister is dead, this year past, and the holy Tanofir has no one to hold his cup."

"And what shall I do?" asked Bes.

"That is for you to say, Husband. But if you will, you can stay here and guard our children, giving the command of your army to the lord Shabaka."

Now, for we were alone, Bes twisted himself about, rolling his eyes and laughing as he used to do before he became Karoon of Ethiopia.

"O-ho-ho! Wife," he said, "so you are to go to Egypt, leaving me to play the nurse to babes, and my brother here is to command my armies, leaving me to look after the old men and the women. Nay, I think otherwise. I think that I shall come also, that is if my brother wishes it. Did he not save my life, and is it not his and with it all I have? Oh! have done. Once more we will stand side by side in the battle, Brother, and afterwards let Fate do as it will with us. Tell me now, what is the tale of archers and of swordsmen with which we can march against the Great King with whom, like you, I have a score to settle?"

"Seventy and five thousand," I answered.

"Good! On the fifth day from now the army marches for Egypt."

MARCH we did, but on the fifteenth day, not the fifth, since there was much to make ready. First the Council of the Ethiopians must be consulted, and through them the people. In the beginning there was trouble over the matter, since many were against a distant war, and this even after Bes had urged that it was better to attack than wait to be attacked. For they answered, and justly, that here in Ethiopia distance and the desert were their shields, since the King of kings, however great his strength, would be weary and famished before he set foot within their borders.

In the end the knot was cut with a sword, for when the army came to learn of the dispute, from the generals down to the common soldiers, every man clamoured to be led to war, since, as I have said, these Ethiopians were fighters all of them, and near at hand there were none left with whom they could fight. So when the Council came to see that they must choose between war abroad and revolt at home, they gave way, bargaining only that the children of the Karoon should not leave the land, so that if aught befell him there should be some of the true blood left to succeed.

Also the Grasshopper was consulted by the priests, who found the omens favourable. Indeed, I was told that this great golden locust sat up upon its hind legs upon the altar and waved its feelers in the air, which only happened when wonderful fortune was about to bless the land. The tale reminded me of the nodding of the statues of our own gods in Egypt when a new Pharaoh was presented to them, and of that of Isis when Amada put up her prayer to the divine Mother. To tell the truth, I suspected Karema of having some hand in the business. However, so it happened.

At length we set forth, a mighty host, Bes commanding the swordsmen and I, under him, the archers, of whom there were more than thirty thousand men, and glad was I when all the farewells were said and we were free of the weeping crowds of women. At first Bes and Karema were somewhat sad at parting from their children, but in a little while they grew gay again, since the one longed for battle and the other for the sands of Egypt.

Now of our advance I need say little except that it was slow, though none dared to bar the road of so mighty an array. Since we must go on foot, for even after we reached the river boats could not be found for so many, though Karema traveled in one with her ladies, we were not able to cover more than five leagues a day because of the multitude of the carriers; also cattle and corn must always be sent forward for food. Still we crept forward to the frontiers of Egypt without sickness, accident or revolt.

When we drew near to these messengers met us from Pharaoh, bearing letters in answer to those which we had sent with the tidings of our coming. These contained little but ill news. It seemed that the Great King with a countless host had taken all the cities of the Delta, and after a long siege had captured Memphis and put it to the sack, and that the army of

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Egypt, fighting desperately by land and upon the Nile, was being driven southwards toward Thebes.

Pharaoh added that he proposed to make his last stand at the strong city of Amada, since he doubted whether the troops from Lower Egypt would not rather surrender to the Easterns than retreat farther up the Nile. He thanked and blessed us for our promised aid, and prayed that it might come in time to save Egypt from slavery and himself from death.

Also there was a letter for me from Amada, in which she said:

"Oh! come quickly. Come quickly, beloved Shabaka, lest of me you should find but bones, for never will I fall living into the hands of the Great King. We are sore pressed, and although Amada has been made very strong, it can stand but a little while against such a countless multitude armed with all the engines of war."

For Karema, too, there were messages from the holy Tanofir of the same meaning, saying that unless we appeared within a moon of their receipt all was lost.

We read and took counsel. Then we pressed forward by double marches, sending swift runners forward to bid Pharaoh and his army hold on to the last spear and arrow.

ON THE twenty-fifth day from the receipt of this news we came to the great frontier city, which we found in tumult, for its citizens were mad with fear. Here we rested one night and ate of the food that was gathered there in plenty. Then leaving a small rear-guard of five thousand men who were tired out, to hold the place, we pressed onwards, for Amada was still four days' march away. On the morning of the fourth day we were told that it was falling, or had fallen, and when at length we came in sight of the place we saw that it was beleaguered by an innumerable host of Easterns, while on the Nile was a great fleet of Grecian and Cyprian mercenaries. Moreover, heralds from the King of kings reached us, saying:

"Surrender, Barbarians, or before the second day dawns you shall sleep sound, every one of you."

To these we answered that we would take counsel on the matter, and that perhaps on the morrow we would surrender, since when we had marched from Ethiopia we did not know how great was the King's strength, having been deceived as to it by the letters of Pharaoh. Meanwhile the King of kings would do well to let us alone, since we were brave men and meant to die hard, and it would be better for him to leave us to march back to Ethiopia rather than lose an army in trying to kill us.

When the embassy had gone Bes gave orders that the whole army should eat and lie down to sleep.

"I am sure," said he, "that the Great King will not attack us at once, since he will hope that we shall flee away during the night, having seen his strength."

So the Ethiopians filled themselves and then lay down to sleep, which these people can do at any time, even if not tired as they were. But while they rested he and I and Karema, with some of the generals, consulted together long and earnestly. For in truth we knew not what to do. But a league away was the town of Amada, beset by hundreds of thousands of the Easterns, so that none could come in or out, and within its walls the remains of Pharaoh's army, not more than twenty thousand men, all told, if what we heard were true. On the Nile also was the great Grecian and Cyprian fleet, two hundred vessels and more, though as we could see by the light of the setting sun the most of these were made fast to the western bank, where the Egyptians could not come at them.

For the rest our position was good, being on high desert beyond the cultivated land which bordered the eastern bank. But in front of us, separating us from the southern army of the King, was a swamp hard to cross, so that we could not hope to make an attack by night, as there was no moon. Lastly the main Eastern strength, to the number of two hundred thousand or more, lay to the north beyond Amada.

All these things we considered, talking low and earnestly therein the tent, till it grew so dark that we could not see each other's faces, while behind us slumbered our army, that numbered some seventy thousand men.

"We are in a trap," said Bes at length. "If we await attack they will weigh us down with numbers. If we flee they have camels and horses and will overtake us; also ships, of which we have none. If we attack it must be without cover through swamp, where we shall be bogged. Meanwhile Pharaoh is perishing within yonder walls of Amada, which the engines batter down. By the Grasshopper! I know not what to do. It seems that our journey

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

is vain and that few of us will see Ethiopia more; also that Egypt is sped."

Suddenly, coming from the door of the tent, which I thought was closed, I heard a deep voice say:

"I have ever noted that those of Ethiopian blood are melancholy after sundown, though of Egyptians I had thought better things."

Now about this voice there was something familiar to me; still I said nothing, nor did the others, for to speak truth, all of us were frightened and thought that we must dream. For how could anything that breathed approach this tent through a triple line of sentries?

So we sat still, staring at the darkness, till presently in that darkness appeared a glow of light, such as comes from the fireflies of Ethiopia. It grew and grew while we gasped with fear, till presently it took shape, and the shape it took was that of the ancient withered face, the sightless eyes and the white beard of the holy Tanofir. Yes, there, not two feet from the ground, seemed to float the head of the holy Tanofir, limned in faint flame, which I suppose must have been reflected on to it from the light of some camp fire without.

"O, my beloved master!" cried Karema, and threw herself towards him.

"O, my beloved Cup!" answered Tanofir. "Glad am I to know you well and unshattered."

Then a torch was lit, and lo! there before us, wrapped in his dark cloak, sat the holy Tanofir, surely more spirit than man.

KAREMA sped from the tent and presently returned with bread and wine, of which Tanofir partook almost greedily.

"This is the first strong drink that I have tasted for many a year," he said as he drained the goblet; "but better a broken vow than broken wits when one has much to plan and do. At least I hope the gods will think so when I meet them presently. There, I am strong again. Now, say, what is your force?"

We told him.

"Good. And what is your plan?"

We shook our heads, having none.

"Bes," he said sternly, "I think you grow dull since you became a king—or perhaps it is marriage that makes you so. Why, in bygone years schemes would have come so fast that they would have choked each other between those thick lips of yours. And Shabaka, tell me, have you lost all your generalship, whereof once you had plenty, in the soft air of Ethiopia? Or is it that even the shadow of marriage makes *you* dull? Well, I must turn to the woman, for that is always the lot of man. Your plan, Karema, and quickly, for there is no time to lose."

Now the face of Karema grew fixed and her eyes dreamy as she spoke in a slow, measured voice, like one who knows not what she says.

"My plan is to destroy the armies of the Great King and to relieve the city of Amada."

"A very good plan," said holy Tanofir, "but the question is, how?"

"I think," went on Karema, "that about a league above this place there is a spot where at this season the Nile can be forded by tall men without the wetting of their shoulders. First, then, I would send five thousand swordsmen across that ford and let them creep down on the navy of the Great King, where the sailors revel in safety, or sleep sound, and fire the ships. The wind blows strongly from the south, and the flames will leap fast from one to the other. Most of their crews will be burned, and the rest can be slain by the five thousand."

"Good, very good," said the holy Tanofir, "but not enough, seeing that on the eastern bank is gathered the host of over two hundred thousand men. Now how will you deal with *them,* Karema?"

"I seem to see a road yonder beyond the swamp. It runs on the edge of the desert, but behind the sandhills. I would send the archers, of whom there are more than thirty thousand, under the command of Shabaka, along that road which leads them past Amada. On its further side are low hills strewn with rocks. Here I would let the archers take cover and wait for the breaking of the dawn. Then beneath them they will see the most of the Eastern host and with such bows as ours they can sweep the plain from the hills almost to the Nile, and having a hundred arrows to a man should slaughter the Easterns by the ten thousand, for when these turn to charge a shaft should pierce through two together."

"Good again," said Tanofir. "But what of the army of the Great King which lies upon this side of Amada?"

"I think that before the dawn, believing us so few, it will advance and with the first light begin to thread the swamp, and therefore we must keep five thousand archers to gall it as it comes. Still it will win through, though with loss, and find

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

us waiting for it here shoulder to shoulder, rank upon rank with locked shields, against which horse and foot shall break in vain, for who shall drive a wedge through the Ethiopian squares that Shabaka has trained and that the Karoon commands?

"I say that they shall roll back like waves from a cliff; yes, again and again, growing ever fewer till the clamour of battle and the shouts of fear and agony reach their ears from beyond Amada where Shabaka and the archers do their work and the sight of the burning ships strike terror in them and they fly."

"Good again," said the holy Tanofir. "But still many on both fronts will be left, for this army of Easterns is very vast. And how will you deal with these, O Karema?"

"On these I would have Pharaoh with all his remaining strength pour from the northern and the southern gates of Amada, for so they shall be caught like wounded lions between two wild bulls and torn and trampled and utterly destroyed. Only I know not how to tell Pharaoh what he must do, and when."

"Good again," said the holy Tanofir, "very good. And as for the telling of Pharaoh, well, I shall see him presently. It is strange, my cracked Cup which I had almost thrown away as useless, that although broken you still hold so much wisdom. For know, wonderful though it may seem, that just such plans as you have spoken have grown up in my own mind, only I wished to learn if you thought them wise."

Then he laughed a little and Karema stretched her arms as one does who awakes from sleep, rubbed her eyes and asked if he would not eat more food.

In an instant Tanofir was speaking again in a quick, clear voice.

"Bes, or King," he said, "doubtless you will do your wife's will. Therefore let the host be aroused and stand to its arms. As it chances I have four men without who can be trusted. Two of these will guide the five thousand to the ford and across it; also down upon the ships. The other two will guide Shabaka and the archers along the road which Karema remembers so well; perhaps she trod it as a child. For my part I return to Amada to make sure that Pharaoh does his share at the right time. For mark, unless all this is carried through to-night Amada will fall to-morrow, a certain priestess will die, and you, Bes, and your soldiers will never look on Ethiopia again. Is it agreed?"

I nodded who did not wish to waste time in words, and Bes rolled his eyes and answered:

"When one can think of nothing it is best to follow the counsel of those who can think of something; also to hunt rather than to be hunted. Especially is this so if that something comes from the holy Tanofir or his broken Cup. Generals, you have heard. Rouse the host and bid them stand to their arms company by company!"

The generals leapt away into the darkness like arrows from a bow, and presently we heard the noise of gathering men.

"Where are these guides of yours, holy Tanofir?" asked Bes.

Tanofir beckoned over his shoulder, and out of the gloom, one by one, four men stole into the tent. They were strange, quiet men, but I can say no more of them since their faces were veiled, nor as it chances did I ever see any of them after the battle, in which I suppose that they were killed. Or perhaps they appeared after—well, never mind!

"YOU have heard," said Tanofir, whereupon all four of them bowed their mysterious veiled heads.

"Now, my Brother," whispered Bes in my ear, "tell me, pray you, how did four men who were not in the tent hear what was said in this tent, and how did they come through the guards, who have orders to kill anyone who does not know the countersign, especially men whose faces are wrapped in napkins?"

"I do not know," I answered, whereon Bes groaned, only Karema smiled a little as though to herself.

"Then, having heard, obey," said the holy Tanofir, whereon the four veiled ones bowed again.

"Will you not give them their orders, O most Venerable?" inquired Bes.

"I think it is needless," said Tanofir in a dry voice. "Why try to teach those who know?"

"Will you not offer them something to eat, since they also must be hungry?" I asked of Karema.

"Oh! fool, be silent," she replied, looking on me with contempt. "Do the—friends—of Tanofir need to eat?"

"I should have thought so after being beleaguered for a month in a starving town. If the master wants to eat, why should not his men?" I murmured. Then a thought struck me and I grew silent.

(Continued on page 112)

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

THE HASHISH MAN

By Lord Dunsany

He dared to send his soul swooping over distant countries into other worlds, seeking the secret of the Universe. . . .

I WAS at dinner in London the other day. The ladies had gone upstairs, and no one sat on my right; on my left there was a man I did not know, but he knew my name somehow, apparently, for he turned to me after a while, and said, "I read a story of yours about Bethmoora in a review."

Of course I remembered the tale. It was about a beautiful Oriental city that was suddenly deserted in a day—nobody quite knew why. I said, "Oh, yes," and slowly searched in my mind for some more fitting acknowledgement of the compliment that his memory had paid me.

I was greatly astonished when he said, "You were wrong about the gnousar sickness; it was not that at all."

I said, "Why! Have you been there?"

And he said, "Yes; I do it with hashish. I know Bethmoora well." And he took out of his pocket a small box full of some black stuff that looked like tar, but had a stranger smell. He warned me not to touch it with my finger, as the stain remained for days. "I got it from a gipsy," he said. "He had a lot of it, as it had killed his father." But I interrupted him, for I wanted to know for certain what it was that had made desolate that beautiful city, Bethmoora, and why they fled from it swiftly in a day. "Was it because of the Desert's curse?" I asked. And he said, "Partly it was the fury of the Desert and partly the advice of the Emperor Thuba Mleen, for that fearful beast is in some way connected with the Desert on his mother's side." And he told me this strange story: "You remember the sailor with the black scar, who was there on the day that you described when the messengers came on mules to the gate of Bethmoora, and all the people fled. I met this man in a tavern, drinking rum, and he told me all about the flight from Bethmoora, but knew no more than you did what the message was, or who had sent it. However, he said he would see Bethmoora once more whenever he touched again at an eastern port, even if he had to face the Devil. He often said that he would face the Devil to find out the mystery of that message that emptied Bethmoora in a day. And in the end he had to face Thuba Mleen, whose weak ferocity he had not imagined. For one day the sailor told me he had found a ship, and I met him no more after that in the tavern drinking rum. It was about that time that I got the hashish from the gipsy, who had a quantity that he did not want. It takes one literally out of oneself. It is like wings. You swoop over distant countries and into other worlds. Once I found out the secret of the universe. I have forgotten what it was, but I know that the Creator does not take Creation seriously, for I remember that He sat in Space with all His work in front of Him and laughed. I have seen incredible things in fearful worlds. As it is your imagination that takes you there, so it is only by your imagination that you can get back. Once out in aether I met a battered, prowling spirit, that had belonged to a man whom drugs had killed a hundred years ago; and he led me to regions that I had never imagined; and we parted in anger beyond the Pleiades, and I could not imagine my way back. And I met a huge grey shape that was the Spirit of some great people, perhaps of a whole star, and I besought It to show me my way home, and It halted beside me like a sudden wind and pointed, and, speaking quite softly, asked me if I discerned a certain tiny light, and I saw a far star faintly, and then It said to me, 'That is the Solar System,' and strode tremendously on. And somehow I imagined my way back, and only just in time, for my body was already stiffening in a chair in my room; and the fire had gone out and everything was cold, and I had to move each finger one by one, and there were pins and needles in them, and dreadful pains in the nails, which began to thaw; and at last I could move one arm, and

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"Somehow I imagined myself back, and only just in time, for my body was already stiffening in a chair in my room. . . ."

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

reached a bell, and for a long time no one came, because every one was in bed. But at last a man appeared, and they got a doctor; and *he* said that it was hashish poisoning, but it would have been all right if I hadn't met that battered, prowling spirit.

"I could tell you astounding things that I have seen, but you want to know who sent that message to Bethmoora. Well, it was Thuba Mleen. And this is how I know. I often went to the city after that day that you wrote of (I used to take hashish of an evening in my flat), and I always found it uninhabited. Sand had poured into it from the desert, and the streets were yellow and smooth, and through open, swinging doors the sand had drifted.

"ONE evening I had put the guard in front of the fire, and settled into a chair and eaten my hashish, and the first thing that I saw when I came to Bethmoora was the sailor with the black scar, strolling down the street, and making footprints in the yellow sand. And now I knew that I should see what secret power it was that kept Bethmoora uninhabited.

"I saw that there was anger in the Desert, for there were storm clouds heaving along the skyline, and I heard a muttering amongst the sand.

"The sailor strolled on down the street, looking into the empty houses as he went; sometimes he shouted and sometimes he sang, and sometimes he wrote his name on a marble wall. Then he sat down on a step and ate his dinner. After a while he grew tired of the city, and came back up the street. As he reached the gate of green copper three men on camels appeared.

"I could do nothing. I was only a consciousness, invisible, wandering: my body was in Europe. The sailor fought well with his fists, but he was over-powered and bound with ropes, and led away through the Desert.

"I followed for as long as I could stay, and found that they were going by the way of the Desert round the Hills of Hap towards Utnar Véhi, and then I knew that the camel men belonged to Thuba Mleen.

"I work in an insurance office all day, and I hope you won't forget me if ever you want to insure—life, fire, or motor—but that's no part of my story. I was desperately anxious to get back to my flat, though it is not good to take hashish two days running; but I wanted to see what they would do to the poor fellow, for I had heard bad rumours about Thuba Mleen. When at last I got away I had a letter to write; then I rang for my servant, and told him that I must not be disturbed, though I left my door unlocked in case of accidents. After that I made up a good fire, and sat down and partook of the pot of dreams. I was going to the palace of Thuba Mleen.

"I was kept back longer than usual by noises in the street, but suddenly I was up above the town; the European countries rushed by beneath me, and there appeared the thin white palace spires of horrible Thuba Mleen. I found him presently at the end of a little narrow room. A curtain of red leather hung behind him, on which all the names of God, written in Yannish, were worked with a golden thread. Three windows were small and high. The Emperor seemed no more than about twenty, and looked small and weak. No smiles came on his nasty yellow face, though he tittered continually. As I looked from his low forehead to his quivering under lip, I became aware that there was some horror about him, though I was not able to perceive what it was. And then I saw it—the man never blinked; and though later on I watched those eyes for a blink, it never happened once.

"And then I followed the Emperor's rapt glance, and I saw the sailor lying on the floor, alive but hideously rent, and the royal torturers were at work all round him. They had torn long strips from him, but had not detached them, and they were torturing the ends of them far away from the sailor." The man that I met at dinner told me many things which I must omit. "The sailor was groaning softly, and every time he groaned Thuba Mleen tittered. I had no sense of smell, but I could hear and see, and I do not know which was the most revolting—the terrible condition of the sailor or the happy unblinking face of horrible Thuba Mleen.

"I wanted to go away, but the time was not yet come, and I had to stay where I was.

"Suddenly the Emperor's face began to twitch violently and his under lip quivered faster, and he whimpered with anger, and cried with a shrill voice, in Yannish, to the captain of his torturers that there was a spirit in the room. I feared not, for living men cannot lay hands on a spirit, but all the torturers were appalled at his anger, and stopped their work, for their hands trembled with fear. Then two men of the spear-guard slipped from the room, and each of them brought back presently a

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

golden bowl, with knobs on it, full of hashish; and the bowls were large enough for heads to have floated in had they been filled with blood. And the two men fell to rapidly, each eating with two great spoons —there was enough in each spoonful to have given dreams to a hundred men. And there came upon them soon the hashish state, and their spirits hovered, preparing to go free, while I feared horribly, but ever and anon they fell back again to the bodies, recalled by some noise in the room. Still the men ate, but lazily now, and without ferocity. At last the great spoons dropped out of their hands, and their spirits rose and left them. I could not flee. And the spirits were more horrible than the men, because they were young men, and not yet wholly moulded to fit their fearful souls. Still the sailor groaned softly, evoking little titters from the Emperor Thuba Mleen. Then the two spirits rushed at me, and swept me thence as gusts of wind sweep butterflies, and away we went from that small, pale, heinous man. There was no escaping from these spirits' fierce insistence. The energy in my minute lump of the drug was overwhelmed by the huge spoonsful that these men had eaten with both hands. I was whirled over Arvle Woondery, and brought to the lands of Snith, and swept on still until I came to Kragua, and beyond this to those bleak lands that are nearly unknown to fancy. And we came at last to those ivory hills that are named the Mountains of Madness, and I tried to struggle against the spirits of that frightful Emperor's men, for I heard on the other side of the ivory hills the pittering of those beasts that prey on the mad, as they prowled up and down. It was no fault of mine that my little lump of hashish could not fight with their horrible spoonsful. . . ."

Someone was tugging at the hall-door bell. Presently a servant came and told our host that a policeman in the hall wished to speak to him at once. He apologized to us, and went outside, and we heard a man in heavy boots, who spoke in a low voice to him. My friend got up and walked over to the window, and opened it, and looked outside. "I should think it will be a fine night," he said.

Then he jumped out.

When we put our astonished heads out of the window to look for him, he was already out of sight.

BEFORE THE DAWN

By JOHN TAINE

Suppose:

—**You could** step from an atomic "projector" into the world before mankind came upon the earth?

—**You could** see animals as large as a locomotive and several cars, locked in titanic struggles more terrific than anything the mind can imagine?

—**You could** watch the cataclysmic destruction caused by the Great Glacier?

John Taine, one of the greatest scientific dramatizers of this age, takes us back in time with a little group of scientists to meet Jezebel and Belshazzar, two terrific specimens of a magnificent tribe of giant reptiles, which, foredoomed themselves to destruction, are bent upon the murder of all the other titanic denizens of their vast world.

A thousand thrills you can't afford to miss! Be sure to get the March issue, on sale December 19.

Famous 25¢
FANTASTIC
Mysteries

☆ ☆ ☆

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

(Continued from page 107)

A general returned and reported that the orders had been executed and that all the army was afoot.

"Good," said Bes. "Then start forthwith with five thousand men and burn those ships, according to the plan laid down by the Queen Karema, which you heard her speak but now," and he named certain regiments that he should take with him, those of the general's own command, adding, "Save some of the ships if you can, and afterwards cross the Nile in them with your men, and join yourself either to my force or to that of the lord Shabaka, according to what you see. May the Grasshopper give you victory and wisdom!"

The general saluted and asked:

"Who guides us to and across the ford of the great river?"

Two of the veiled men stepped forward.

"Follow these guides I give you, and"—Tanofir took up the quiver of arrows that lay beside me on the ground and as certainly as though he could see it with his blind eye, touched one of them, on the shaft of which were two black and a white feather—"remember my words after you have loosed this arrow from your great black bow and noted where it strikes."

"Does Karema come with me or bide with you?" I asked Bes.

"She does neither," interrupted Tanofir, "she accompanies me to Amada."

Then I shook Bes by the hand and went my ways, wondering if I were awake or dreaming.

Already my thirty thousand archers were marshalling, and having now seen that there was ample store of arrows and that all their gourds were filled with water, I set myself at their head, while in front of me walked the two veiled guides.

Skirting the swamp we came to rough and higher ground, and though I could see little in that darkness I knew that we were walking up hill. Presently we crossed its crest, and descending for three bowshots or so I felt that my feet were on a road. Now the guides turned to the left and after them in a long line came my army of thirty thousand archers.

For two hours or more we marched thus, then bore to the left again and climbed a slope, by which time I judged we must be well past the town of Amada. Here suddenly the guides halted, and we after them at whispered words of command. One of them took me by the cloak, led me forward a little way to the crest of the ridge, and pointed with his white-sleeved arm. I looked, and there beneath me, well within bowshot, were thousands of the watchfires of the king's army, flaring some of them in the strong wind. For a full league those fires burned, and we were opposite to the midmost of them.

"See now, General Shabaka," said the guide, speaking for the first time in a curious hissing whisper such as might come from a man who had no lips, "beneath you sleep the Eastern host, which being so great has not thought it needful to guard this ridge. Now marshal your archers in a fourfold line in such fashion that at the first break of dawn they can take cover behind the rocks and shoot, every man of them without piercing his fellow. Do you bide here with the centre where your standard can be seen by all to north and south. I and my companion will lead your vanguard further on to where the ridge draws nearer to the Nile, so that with their arrows they can hold back and slay any who strive to escape down stream. The rest is in your hands, for we are guides, not generals. Summon your captains and begin to issue your commands."

So we went back again and I called the officers together and told them what they were to do, then despatched them to their regiments.

Presently the vanguard of ten thousand men drew away and vanished, and with them the white-robed guides, on whom I never looked again. Then I marshalled my centre as well as I could in the gloom, and bade them lie down to rest and sleep if they were able; also within thirty minutes of the sunrise to eat and drink a little of the food they carried, to see that every bow was ready, and that the arrows were loosened in every quiver. This done, with a few whom I trusted to serve me as messengers and guard, I crept up to the brow of the hill or slope, and there we laid us down and watched.

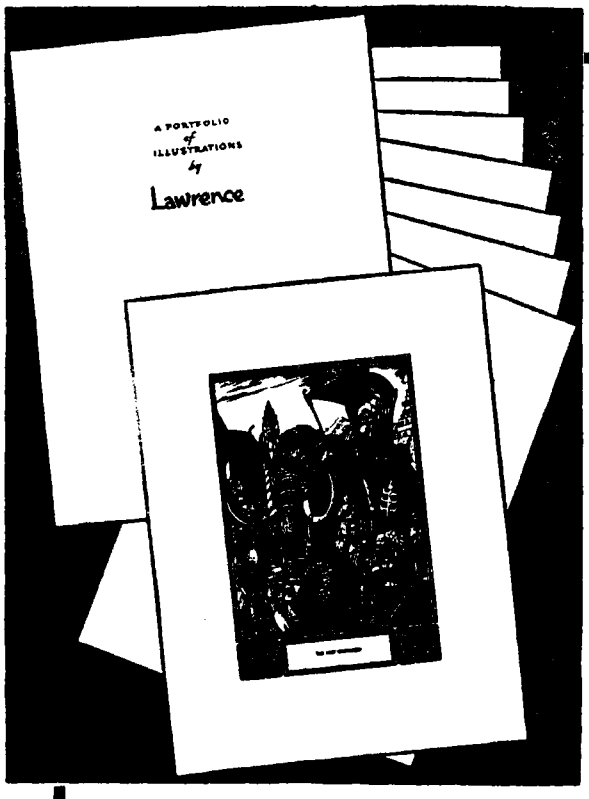
CHAPTER IX

THE BATTLE

TWO hours went by and I knew by the stars that the dawn could not be far away. My eyes were fixed upon the Nile and on the lights that hung to the prows of the Great King's navy. Where were those who had been sent to fire them, I wondered, for of them I saw nothing. Well, their journey would be long

(Continued on page 114)

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED



A NEW "FANTASTIC" PORTFOLIO!

Eight Beautiful Reproductions of Illustrations by the Well-Known Artist

Lawrence

Each drawing is reproduced on fine glossy paper, size 9 x 12, ready for framing.

A set of these beautiful "Lawrence's," enclosed in a special portfolio will be sent to anyone sending in $1.25 for a full year's subscription to FAMOUS FANTASTIC MYSTERIES magazine. One year subscription alone for the quarterly costs $1.00. Complete sets of pictures alone cost 75¢ per set. Fill out the offer you want.

FAMOUS FANTASTIC MYSTERIES and the Lawrence Portfolio, combined

Popular Publications,
Sub. Dept. 8, 205 East 42nd St., N.Y.C., 17

Here is my $1.25. Please send a year's subscription and a set of "Lawrence's" to

Name .....

Address .....

This offer is good only in U.S.A.

LAWRENCE PORTFOLIO, Only

Sub. Dept. 9, Popular Publications,
205 E. 42nd Street, N.Y.C., 17

Here is my 75¢. Please send one Lawrence Portfolio of eight illustrations to

Name .....

Address .....

This offer is good only in U.S.A.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

(Continued from page 112)

as they must wade the river. Perhaps they had not yet arrived, or perhaps they had miscarried. At least the ships seemed very quiet. None were alarmed there and no sentry challenged.

At length it grew near to dawn and behind me I heard the gentle stir of the Ethiopians arising and eating as they had been bidden, whereon I too ate and drank a little, though never had I less wished for food. The east brightened and far up the Nile of a sudden there appeared what at first I took to be a meteor or a lantern waving in the wind that now was blowing its strongest, as it does at this season of the year just at the time of dawn. Yet that lantern seemed to travel fast and lo! now I saw that it was fire running up the rigging of a ship.

It leapt from rope to rope and from sail to sail till they blazed fiercely, and in other ships also nearer to us flame appeared that grew to a great red sheet. Our men had not failed; the fleet of the King of kings was burning! Oh! how it burned fanned by the breath of that strong wind. From vessel to vessel leapt the fire like a thing alive, for all of them were drawn up on the bank with prows fastened in such a fashion that they could not readily be made loose. Some broke away indeed, but they were aflame and only served to spread the fire more quickly. Before the rim of sun appeared for a league or more there was nothing but blazing ships from which rose a hideous crying, and still more and more took fire lower down the line.

I had no time to watch for now I must be up and doing. The sky grew grey, there was light enough to see though faintly. I cast my eyes about me and perceived that no place in the world could have been better for archery. In front the slope was steep for a hundred paces or more and scattered over with thousands of large stones behind which bowmen might take shelter. Then the flat plain whereon the Easterns were camped, and beyond it, scarce two furlongs away, the banks of Nile.

Indeed the place was ill-chosen for so great an army, nor could it have held them all had not the camping ground been a full league in length, and even so they were crowded. Out of the mist their tents appeared, thousands of them, further than the eye could reach, and almost opposite to me, near the banks of the river, was a great pavilion of silk and gold that I guessed must shelter the majesty of the King of kings. Indeed this was certain since now I saw that over it floated his royal banner which I knew so well, I who had stolen the little White Signet of signets from which it was taken. Truly the holy Tanofir, or his Cup, Karema, or his messengers, or the spirits with whom he dwelt, I know not which, had a general's eye and knew how to plan an ambuscade.

So thought I to myself as I ran back to my army to meet the gathered captains and set all things in order. It was soon done for they were ready, as were the fierce Ethiopians fresh from their rest and food, and stringing their bows, every one of them, or loosening the arrows in their quivers. As I came they lifted their hands in salute, for speak they dared not, and I sent a whisper down their ranks that this day they must fight and conquer or fall for the glory of Ethiopia and their king. Then I gave my orders, and before the sun rose and revealed them they crept forward in a fourfold line and took shelter behind the stones, lying invisible on their bellies there until the moment came.

The red rim of Ra appeared glorious in the East, and I from behind the rocks that I had chosen sat down and watched. Oh! truly Tanofir or the gods of Egypt were ordering things aright for us. The huge camp was awake now and aware of what was happening in the Nile. They could not see well because of the tall reeds upon river's rim, and therefore, without order or discipline, by the thousand and the ten thousand, for their numbers were countless, some with arms and some without, they ran to the slope of sand beneath our station and began to climb it to have a better view of the burning ships.

The sun leapt up swiftly as it does in Egypt. His glowing edge appeared over the crest of the hill though the hollows beneath were still filled with shadow. The moment was at hand. I waited till I had counted ten, glancing to the right and left of me to see that all were ready and to suffer the crowd to thicken on the slope, but not to reach the lowest rocks, whither they were climbing. Then I gave the double signal that had been agreed.

Behind me the banner of the golden Grasshopper was raised upon a tall pole and broke upon the breeze. That was the first signal whereat every man rose to his knees and set shaft on string. Next I lifted my bow, the black bow, the ancient bow that few save I could bend, and drew it to my ear.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Far away, out of arrow-reach as most would have said, floated the Great King's standard over his pavilion. At this I aimed, making allowance for the wind, and shot. The shaft leapt forward, seen in the sunlight, lost in the shadow, seen in the sunlight again, and lastly seen again pinning that golden standard against its pole.

AT THE sight of the omen a roar went up that rolled to right and left of us, a roar from thirty thousand throats. Now it was lost in a sound like to the hissing of thunder rain in Ethiopia, the sound of thirty thousand arrows rushing through the wind. Oh! they were all well aimed, those arrows, for I had not taught the Ethiopians archery in vain.

How many went down before them? The gods of Egypt know alone. I do not. All I know is that the long slope of sand which had been crowded with standing men, was now thick with fallen men many of whom lay as though they were asleep. For what mail could resist the iron-pointed shafts driven by the long bows of the Ethiopian?

And this was but a beginning, for, flight after flight, those arrows sped till the air grew dark with them. Soon there were no more to shoot at on the slope, for these were down, and the order went to lift the bows and draw upon the camp, and especially upon the parks of baggage beasts. Soon these were down also or rushing maddened to and fro.

At last the Eastern generals saw and understood. Orders were shouted and in a mad confusion the scores of thousands who were unharmed rushed back towards the banks of Nile where our shafts could not reach them. Here they formed up in their companies and took counsel. It was soon ended, for all the vast mass of them, preceded by a cloud of archers, began to advance upon the hill.

Now I passed a command to the Ethiopians, of whom so far not one had fallen, to lie low and wait. On came the glittering multitude of Easterns, gay with purple and gold, their mail and swords shining in the risen sun. On they came by squadron and by company, more than the eye could number. They reached the sand slope thick with their own dead and wounded and paused a little because they could see no man, since the black bodies of the Ethiopians were hid behind the black stones and the black bows did not catch the light.

Then from a gorgeous group that I guessed hid the person of the Great King surrounded by his regiment of guards, ten thousand of them who were called Immortals, messengers sprang forth screaming the order to charge. The host began to climb the slippery sand slope, but still I held my hand till their endless lines were within fifty paces of us and their arrows rattled harmlessly against our stones. Then I caused the banner of the Grasshopper that had been lowered to be lifted thrice, and at the third lifting once more thirty thousand arrows rushed forth to kill.

They went down, they went down in lines and heaps, riddled through and through. But still others came on, for they fought under the eyes of the Great King, and to fly meant death with shame and torture. We could not kill them all, they were too many. We could not kill the half of them. Now their foremost were within ten paces of us, and since we must stand up to shoot our men began to fall, also pierced with arrows. I caused the blast of retreat to be sounded on the ivory horn, and step by step we drew back to the crest of the ridge, shooting as we went. On the crest we re-formed rapidly in a double line, standing as close as we could together, and my example was followed all down the ranks to right and left. Then I bethought me of a plan that I had taught these archers again and again in Ethiopia.

With the flag I signalled a command to stop shooting and also passed the word down the line, so that presently no more arrows flew. The Easterns hesitated, wondering whether this were a trap, or if we lacked shafts, and meanwhile I sent messengers with certain orders to the vanguard, who sped away at speed behind the hill, running as they never ran before. Presently I heard a voice below cry out:

"The Great King commands that the barbarians be destroyed!"

Now with a roar they came on like a flood. I waited till they were within twenty paces of us, and shouted:

"Shoot and fall!"

The first line shot and oh! fearful was their work, for not a shaft missed those crowded hosts and many pinned two together. My archers shot and fell down, setting new arrows to the string as they fell, whereon the second line also shot over them. Then up we sprang and loosened again, and again fell down, whereon the second line once more poured in its deadly hail.

Now the Easterns stayed their advance,

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

for their front ranks lay prone, and those behind must climb over them if they could. Yes, standing there in glittering groups they rocked and hesitated, although their officers struck them with swords and lances to drive them forward. Once more our front rank rose and loosed, and once more we dropped and let the shafts of the second speed over us. It was too much, flesh and blood could not bear more of those arrows. Thousands upon thousands were down and the rest began to flee.

Then at my command the ivory horns sounded the charge. Every man slung his bow upon his back and drew his short sword.

"On to them!" I cried and leapt forward.

LIKE a black torrent we rushed down the hill, leaping over the dead and wounded. The retreat became a rout since before these ebon, great-eyed warriors the soft Easterns did not dare to stand. They fled screaming:

"These are devils! These are devils!"

We were among them now, hacking and stabbing with the short swords upon their heads and backs.

There was no need to aim the blow, they were so many. Like a huddled mob of cattle they turned and fled down Nile. But my orders had reached the vanguard and these, hidden in the growing crops on the narrow neck of swampy land between the hills and the Nile, met them with arrows as they came, also raked them from the steep cliff side. Their chariot wheels sank into the mud till the horses were slain; their footmen were piled in heaps about them, till soon there was a mighty wall of dead and dying. And our centre and rearguard came up behind. Oh! we slew and slew, till before the sun was an hour high over half the army of the Great King was no more.

Then we re-formed, having suffered but little loss, and drank of the water of the Nile.

"All is not done," I cried. For the Immortals still remained behind us, gathered in massed ranks about their king. Also there were many thousands of others between these and the walls of Amada, and to the south of the city yet a second army, that with which Bes had been left to deal, with what success I knew not.

"Ethiopians," I shouted, "cease crying Victory, since the battle is but about to begin. Strike, and at once, before the Easterns find their heart again."

So we advanced upon the Immortals, all of us, for now the vanguard had joined our strength.

In long lines we advanced over that blood-soaked plain, and as we came the Great King loosed his remaining chariots against us. It availed him nothing, since the horses could not face our arrows, whereof, thanks be to the gods, I had prepared so ample a store, carried by lads in bundles. Scarce a chariot reached our lines, and those that did were destroyed, leaving us unbroken.

The chariots were done with and their drivers dead, but there still frowned the squares of the Immortals. We shot at them till nearly all our shafts were spent, and, galled to madness, they charged. We did not wait for the points of those long spears, but ran in beneath them, striking with our short swords, and oh! grim and desperate was that battle, since the Easterns were clad in mail and the Ethiopians had but short jerkins of bull's hide.

Fight as we would we were driven back. The fray turned against us and we fell by hundreds. I bethought me of flight to the hills, since now we were outnumbered and very weary. But behold! when all seemed lost a great shouting rose from Amada and through her opened gates poured forth all that remained of the army of Pharaoh, perhaps eighteen or twenty thousand men. I saw, and my heart rose again.

"Stand firm!" I cried. "Stand firm!" and lo! we stood.

The Egyptians were on them now and in their midst I saw Pharaoh's banner. By degrees the battle swayed towards the banks of Nile, we to the north, the Egyptians to the south and the Easterns between us. They were trying to turn our flank; yes, and would have done it had there not suddenly appeared upon the Nile a fleet of ships. At first I thought that we were lost, for these ships were from Greece and Cyprus, till I saw the banner of the Grasshopper wave from a prow, and knew that they were manned by our five thousand who had gone out to burn the fleet, and had saved these vessels. They beached and from their crowded holds poured the five thousand, or those that were left of them, and ranging themselves upon the bank raised their warshout and attacked the ends of the Easterns' lines.

Now we charged for the last time and the Egyptians charged from the south. Ha-ha! the ranks of the Immortals were broken through at length. We were among them. I saw Pharaoh, his *uraeus* circlet on

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

his helm. He was wounded and sore beset. A tall Immortal rushed at him with a spear and drove it home.

Pharaoh fell.

I leapt over him and killed that Eastern with a blow upon the neck, but my sword shattered on his armour. The tide of battle rolled up and swept us apart, and I saw Pharaoh being carried away. Look! yonder was the Great King himself standing in a golden chariot, the Great King in all his glory whom last I had seen far away in the East. He knew me and shot at me with a bow, the bow he thought my own, shouting, "Die, dog of an Egyptian!"

His arrow pierced my helm but missed my head. I strove to come at him but could not.

The real rout began. The Immortals were broken like an earthern jar. They retreated in groups, fighting desperately, and of these the thickest was around the Great King. He whom I hated was about to escape me. He still had horses; he would fly down Nile, gain his reserves and so away back to the East, where he would gather new and yet larger armies, since men in millions were at his command. Then he would return and destroy Egypt when perchance there were no Ethiopians to help her, and perhaps after all drag Amada to his House of women. See, they were breaking through, and already I was far away with a wound in my breast, a hurt leg and a shattered sword.

What could I do? My arrows were spent and the bearers had none left to give me. No, there was one still in the quiver. I drew it out. On its shaft were two black feathers and one white. Who had spoken of that arrow? I remembered—Tanofir. I was to think of certain things that he had said when I noted what it pierced. I unslung my bow, strung it and set that arrow on the string.

BY NOW the Great King was far away, out of reach for most archers. His chariot, forging ahead amidst the remnant of his guards and the nobles who attended on his sacred person, travelled over a little rise, where doubtless there had once been a village, long since rotted down to its parent clay. The sunlight glinted on his shining armour and silken robe, whereof the back was towards me.

I aimed, I drew, I loosed! Swift and far the shaft sped forward. By Osiris! it struck him full between the shoulders, and lo! the King of kings, the Monarch of the World, lurched forward, fell on to the rail of his chariot, and rolled to the ground. Next instant there arose a roar of:

"The king is dead! The Great King is dead! *Fly, fly, fly!*"

So they fled, and after them thundered the pursuers, slaying and slaying till they could lift their arms no more. Oh! yes, some escaped, though the men of Thebes and country folk murdered many of them, and but a few ever won back to the East to tell the tale of the blotting out of the mighty army of the King of kings and of the doom, dealt to him by the great black bow of Shabaka the Egyptian.

I stood there gasping, when suddenly I heard a voice at my side. It said:

"You seem to have done very well, Master, even better than we did yonder on the other side of the town, though some might think that fray a thing where of to make a song. Also that shot of yours was worthy of a good archer, for I marked it. A great lord was laid low thereby. Let us go and see who it was."

I threw my arm round the bull neck of Bes, and leaning on him, advanced to where the King lay alone save for the fallen about him.

"This man is not yet sped," said Bes. "Let us look upon his face," and he turned him over, and stretched him there upon the sand with the arrow standing two spans beyond his corselet.

"Why," said Bes, "this is a certain High One with whom we had dealings in the East!" and he laughed thickly.

Then the Great King opened his eyes and knew us, and on his dying features came a look of hate.

"So you have conquered, Egyptian," he said. "Oh! if only I had you again in the East, whence in my folly I let you go—"

"You would set me in your boat, would you not, whence by the wisdom of Bes I escaped."

"More than that," he gasped.

"I shall not serve you so," I went on. "I shall leave you to die as a warrior should upon a fair-fought field. But learn, tyrant and murderer, that the shaft which overthrew you came from the black bow you coveted and thought you had received, and that this hand loosed it, not at hazard."

"I guessed it," he whispered.

"Know, too, King, that the lady Amada whom you also coveted waits to be my wife; that your mighty army is destroyed, and that Egypt is free by the hand of Shabaka the Egyptian and Bes the dwarf."

"Shabaka the Egyptian," he muttered, "whom I held and let go because of a

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

dream and for policy. So, Shabaka, you will wed Amada whom I desired because I could not take her, and doubtless you will rule in Egypt, for Pharaoh, I think, is as I am to-day. O Shabaka, you are strong and a great warrior, but there is something stronger than you in the world—that which men call Fate. Such success as yours offends the gods. Look on me, Shabaka, look on the King of kings, the Ruler of the World, lying in the dust before you, and, accursed Shabaka, do not call yourself happy until you see death as near as I do now."

Then he threw his arms wide and died.

We called to soldiers to bear his body, and having set the pursuit, with that royal clay entered into Amada in triumph. It was not a very great town, and the temple was its finest building, and thither we wended. In the outer court we found Pharaoh lying at the point of death, for from many wounds his life drained out with his flowing blood, nor could the leeches help him.

"Greeting, Shabaka," he said, "you and the Ethiopians have saved Egypt. My son is slain in the battle and I too am slain, and who remains to rule her save you—you and Amada? Would that you had married her at once and never left my side. But she was foolish and headstrong, and I—was jealous of you, Shabaka. Forgive me, and farewell."

He spoke no more, although he lived a little while.

KAREMA came from the inner court. She greeted her husband, then said: "Lord Shabaka, one waits to welcome you."

I rested myself upon her shoulder, for I could not walk alone.

"What happened to the army of the Karoon?" I asked as we went slowly.

"That happened, Lord, which the holy Tanofir foretold. The Easterns attacked across the swamp, thinking to bear us down by numbers. But the paths were too narrow and their columns were bogged in the mud. Still they struggled on against the arrows to its edge, and there the Ethiopians fell on them, and being lighter-footed and without armour, had the mastery of them, who were encumbered by their very multitude. Oh! Bes did well and I am proud of him, as I am proud of you."

"It is of the Ethiopians that you should be proud, Karema, since with one to five they have won a great battle."

We came to the end of the second court, where was a sanctuary.

"Enter," said Karema and fell back.

I did so, and though the cedar door was left a little ajar, at first could see nothing because of the gloom of the place. By degrees my eyes grew accustomed to the darkness, and I perceived an alabaster statue of the goddess Isis of the size of life, who held in her arms an ivory child, also life size. Then I heard a sigh, and looking down, saw a woman clad in white kneeling at the feet of the statue, lost in prayer.

Suddenly she rose and turned, and the ray of light from the door ajar fell upon her. It was Amada, draped only in the pure white robe of a priestess, and oh! she was beautiful beyond imagining, so beautiful that my heart stood still. She saw me in my battered mail, and the blood flowed up to her throat and brow, and in her eyes there came a light such as I had never known in them before, the light that is lit only by the torch of woman's love. Yes, no longer were hers the eyes of a priestess; they were the eyes of a woman who burns with mortal love.

"Amada," I whispered, "Amada—found at last."

"Shabaka," she whispered back, "returned at last, to me, your home," and she stretched out her arms toward me.

But before I could take her into mine she uttered a little cry and shrank away.

"Oh! not here," she said, "not here, in the presence of this Holy One who watches all that passes in heaven and earth."

"Then perchance, Amada, she has watched the freeing of Egypt on yonder field to-day, and knows for whose sake it was done."

"Hearken, Shabaka. I am your guerdon. Moreover, as a woman I am yours. There is naught I desire so much as to feel your kiss upon me. For it and it alone I am ready to risk my spirit's death and torment. But for you I fear. Twice have I sworn myself to this goddess, and she is very jealous of those who rob her of her votaries. I fear that her curse will fall not only on me, but on you also, and not only for this life, but for all lives that may be given to us. For your own sake I pray you you leave me. I hear that Pharaoh my uncle is dead or dying, and doubtless they will offer you the throne. Take it, Shabaka, for in it I ask no share. Take it and leave me to serve the goddess till my death."

"I too serve a goddess," I answered

(Continued on page 120)

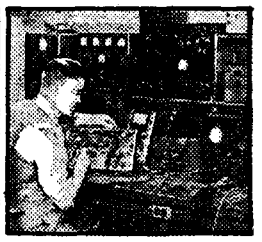
PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

I'LL SHOW YOU HOW TO SUCCEED IN RADIO

Here's the right training for Big Post-War Pay!

A RADIO SERVICE BUSINESS OF YOUR OWN

A GOOD JOB IN RADIO & TELEVISION BROADCASTING



RADIO-ELECTRONIC SERVICE ENGINEER

F. L. Sprayberry, one of the country's foremost Radio Teachers.

BE A RADIO ELECTRONICIAN

NOW! YOU CAN PREPARE AT HOME IN SPARE TIME FOR AMAZING OPPORTUNITIES AHEAD IN RADIO—ELECTRONICS—TELEVISION

The offer I make you here is the opportunity of a lifetime. It's your big chance to get ready for a wonderful future in the swiftly expanding field of Radio-Electronics INCLUDING Radio, Television, Frequency Modulation and Industrial Electronics. Be wise! NOW'S the time to start. Opportunities ahead are tremendous! No previous experience is necessary. The Sprayberry Course starts right at the beginning of Radio. You can't get lost. It gets the various subjects across in such a clear, simple way that you understand and remember. And, you can master my entire course in your spare time. It will not interfere in any way with your present duties. Along with your Training, you will receive my famous **BUSINESS BUILDERS** which will show you how to make some nice profits while learning.

Prepares You for a Business of Your Own or Good Radio Job

My training will give you the broad, fundamental principles so necessary as a background, no matter which branch of Radio you wish to specialize in. I make it easy for you to learn Radio Set Repair and Installation Work. I teach you how to install and repair Electronic Equipment. In fact, you'll be a fully qualified RADIO-ELECTRONICIAN, equipped with the skill and knowledge to perform efficiency and to make a wonderful success of yourself.

SPRAYBERRY TRAINING GIVES YOU BOTH TECHNICAL KNOWLEDGE—SKILLED HANDS

There's only one right way to learn Radio Electronics. You must get it through simplified lesson study combined with actual "shop" practice under the personal guidance of a qualified Radio Teacher. It's exactly this way that Sprayberry trains you . . . . supplying real Radio parts for learn-by-doing experience right at home. Thus, you learn faster, your understanding is clear-cut, you acquire the practical "know how" essential to a good-paying Radio job or a Radio business of your own.

I'll Show You a New, Fast Way to Test Radio Sets *Without Mfg. Equipment*

The very same Radio Parts I supply with your Course for gaining pre-experience in Radio Repair work may be adapted through an exclusive Sprayberry wiring procedure to serve for complete, fast, accurate Radio Receiver trouble-shooting. Thus, under Sprayberry methods, you do not have one cent of outlay for manufactured Test Equipment which is not only expensive but scarce.

Read What Graduate Says "One Job Nets About $26.00"

"Since last week I fixed 7 radios, all good-paying jobs and right now I am working on an amplifier system. This job alone will net me about $26.00. As long as my work keeps coming in this way, I have only one word to say and that is, 'Thanks to my Sprayberry training' and I am not afraid to boast about it."—ADRIEN BENJAMIN, North Grosvenordale, Conn.

DON'T PUT IT OFF!

Get the facts about my training—now! Take the first important step toward the money-making future of your dreams. All features are fully explained in my big, illustrated FREE Catalog which comes to you along with another valuable FREE book you'll be glad to own. Mail Coupon AT ONCE!

JUST OUT! FREE!

"How to Read Radio Diagrams and Symbols" . . . . a valuable new book which explains in simple English how to read and understand any Radio Set Diagram or circuit. Includes translations of all Radio symbols. Send for this FREE book now, and along with it I will send you another big FREE book describing my Radio-Electronic training.

GET FREE BOOKS

SPRAYBERRY ACADEMY OF RADIO
F. L. Sprayberry, President
Room 73115, Pueblo, Colorado

Please rush my FREE copies of "How to MAKE MONEY in RADIO, ELECTRONICS and TELEVISION," and "How to READ RADIO DIAGRAMS and SYMBOLS."

Name ..... Age.....

Address .....

City ..... State.....

(Mail in plain envelope or paste on penny postcard)

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Get More Kick Out of Life

New Scientific Book Tells "HOW TO RELAX..."

FREE!

Would you like to conquer fear, trouble and worry? Not by a miracle, but by your own common sense, under the guidance of an eminent professor of psychology. This book, "How To Relax" *is not an ad; for only men of science could have written it.* Yet, it is done with a light, humorous touch. It explains you to yourself: how to "type" your own personality; how to learn which form of relaxation — which hobby, sport or game best fits your "type". This book is not only written for the millions of people who have owned a Buck Skein Joe, but for all, *everywhere—it's yours for the asking.*

Styled by BUCK SKEIN JOE

See your dealer for Buck Skein Joe wool shirts. And mail coupon. No obligation. I want to send you this great booklet, **FREE** ➡

Buck Skein Joe

Buck Skein Joe, Lustberg-Nast & Co., Inc.
212 Fifth Ave., Dept. R11, New York 10, N. Y.
I want to Relax. Send illustrated book FREE. ☐

Name_____

Address_____

Learn Profitable Profession in 90 days at Home

MEN AND WOMEN, 18 TO 50—Many Swedish Massage graduates make $50, $75 or even more per week. Large full time incomes from doctors, hospitals, sanatoriums, clubs or private practice. Others make good money in spare time. You can win independence and prepare for future security by training at home and qualifying for Diploma. Anatomy Charts and 32-page *Illustrated* Book FREE—Now!

The College of Swedish Massage
Dpt. S95P, 100 E. Ohio St., Chicago 11

SAMPLE LESSON IN Free · DRAFTING

More good jobs now in Drafting. Learn AT HOME in spare time (or at our Chicago School). Send postcard for **FREE SAMPLE LESSON** and see how easy to learn at home.

CHICAGO TECHNICAL COLLEGE
P-240 Tech Bldg., 2000 S. Mich. Ave., 16 Chicago, Ill.

(Continued from page 118)

hoarsely, "and she is named Love, and you are her priestess. Little I care for Isis who serves the goddess Love. Come, kiss me here and now, ere perchance I die. Kiss me who have waited long enough, and so let us be wed."

One moment she paused, swaying in the wind of passion, like a tall reed on the banks of Nile, and then, ah! then she sank upon my breast and pressed her lips against my own.

AND AFTER

FOR a few moments, I Shabaka, seemed to be lost in a kind of delirium and surrounded by a rose-hued mist. Then I, Allan Quatermain, heard a sharp quick sound as of a clock striking, and looked up. It was a clock, a beautiful old clock on a mantelpiece opposite to me, and the hands showed that it had just struck the hour of ten.

Now I remembered that centuries ago, as I was dropping asleep, I did not know why, I had seen that clock and those hands in the same position, and known that it was striking the second stroke of ten. Oh! what did it all mean? Had thousands of years gone by or—only eight seconds?

There was a weight upon my shoulder. I glanced round to see what it was and discovered the beautiful head of Lady Ragnall who was sweetly sleeping there. Lady Ragnall! and in that very strange dream that I had dreamed she was the priestess who was called Amada. Look, there was the mark of the new moon above her breast. And not a second ago I had been in a shrine with Amada, dressed as Lady Ragnall was to-night, in circumstances so intimate that it made me blush to think of them. Lady Ragnall! Amada—Amada! Lady Ragnall! A shrine! a boudoir! Oh! I must be going mad!

I could not disturb her, it would have been—well, unseemly. So I, Shabaka, or Allan Quatermain, just sat still feeling curiously comfortable, and tried to piece things together, when suddenly Amada—I mean Lady Ragnall—woke.

"I wonder," she said without lifting her head from my shoulder, "what happened to the holy Tanofir. I think that I heard him outside the shrine giving directions for the digging of Pharaoh's grave at that spot, and saying that he must do so at once as his time was very short. Yes, and

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

I wished that he would go away. Oh! my goodness!" she exclaimed and suddenly sprang up.

I too rose and we stood facing each other.

Between us, in front of the fire stood the tripod and the bowl of black stone at the bottom of which lay a pinch of white ashes, the remains of the *Taduki*. We stared at it and at each other.

"Oh! where have we been, Shaba—I mean, Mr. Quatermain?" she gasped, looking at me round-eyed.

"I don't know," I answered confusedly. "To the East, I suppose. That is—it was all a dream."

"A dream!" she said. "What nonsense! Tell me, were you or were you not in a sanctuary just now with me before the statue of Isis, the same that fell on George two years ago and killed him, and did you or did you not give me a necklace of wonderful rosy pearls which we put upon the neck of the statue as a peace-offering because I had broken my vows to the goddess—those that you won from the great King?"

"No," I answered triumphantly, "I did nothing of the sort. Is it likely that I should have taken those priceless pearls into battle? I gave them to Karema to keep after my mother returned them to me on her death-bed; I remember it distinctly."

"Yes, and Karema handed them to me again as your love-token when she appeared in the city with the holy Tanofir, and what was more welcome at the moment—something to eat. For we were near starving, you know. Well, I threw them over your neck and my own in the shrine to be the symbol of our eternal union. But afterwards we thought that it might be wise to offer them to the goddess—to appease her, you know. Oh! how dared we plight our mortal troth there in her very shrine and presence, and I her twice-sworn servant? It was insult heaped on sacrilege."

"At a guess, because love is stronger than fear," I replied. "But it seems that you dreamed a little longer than I did. So perhaps you can tell me what happened afterwards. I only got so far as—well, I forget how far I got," I added, for at that moment full memory returned and I could not go on.

She blushed to her eyes and grew disturbed.

YOU'RE NATURALLY MORE *Confident*

WHEN YOU **LOOK YOUR BEST**

You know how people talk about the fellow with the "porcupine" hair. Be careful this never happens to you! Now it's so easy to keep your hair smartly and neatly well-groomed *all day long* with Glover's Imperial Hair Dress. Try the one-minute massage tomorrow morning with Glover's Hair Dress and see the difference in more *natural*-looking softness that makes you feel sure of yourself. NON-ALCOHOLIC to avoid scalp dryness . . . ANTISEPTIC for clean, *protected* scalp! Ask for Glover's at any Drug Store or Drug Counter—or mail the Coupon today!

GLOVER'S *Imperial*
HAIR DRESS

FREE TRIAL SIZE

Send Coupon for Free Trial Size —with easy instructions for the famous Glover's 3-Way Medicinal Treatment and FREE booklet, "The Scientific Care of the Hair."

MAIL COUPON

Glover's, 101 W. 31st St., Dept. 9A11, New York 1, N. Y.

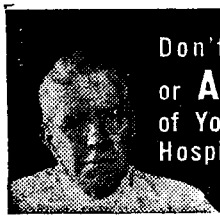
Send Free Trial Application package in plain wrapper by return mail, containing Glover's Imperial Hair Dress, GLO-VER Shampoo, and Glover's Mange Medicine in hermetically-sealed bottles, with informative FREE booklet. I enclose 10¢ to cover cost of packaging and postage.

*Name*_____

*Address*_____

*City*_____ *Zone*_____ *State*_____

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED



Don't Let SICKNESS or ACCIDENT Rob You of Your Savings . . . Provide Hospital Care for Yourself and Your Family

Costs only 3c A DAY • EACH ADULT
1½c A DAY • EACH CHILD

FOR SICKNESS OR ACCIDENT
Hospital Expenses paid (beginning with the first day), up to . . $540.00

FOR ACCIDENT
Doctor Expense paid, up to $135.00 Loss of Wages reimbursed up to $100.00
Loss of Life by Accident $1000.00

WAR COVERAGE and EXTRA BENEFITS
Childbirth Expense paid, up to $60.00

Sickness or accident can easily wipe out, in a few weeks, savings it may have taken years to accumulate. Don't let this happen to you. With a Family Mutual Hospitalization Policy, you'll be able to pay your hospital bills. In case of accident, you will be reimbursed for your doctor expenses and for loss of time from work. Your Family Mutual card admits you to any hospital in the United States and your own family doctor may attend you. Benefits applying to children are 50% of those paid adults.

MAIL COUPON TODAY No Agent Will Bother You

FAMILY MUTUAL LIFE INSURANCE CO., WILMINGTON 99, DEL.

PP

Family Mutual Life Insurance Co.,
601 Shipley St., Wilmington 99, Del.

Please send me without obligation, complete information on your Economical Hospitalization Plan.

NAME_____

ADDRESS_____

CITY_____ STATE _____

STAMMER?

GET THIS FREE BOOK!

This new 128-page book, "Stammering, Its Cause and Correction," describes the Bogue Unit Method for scientific correction of stammering and stuttering—successful for 44 years.
Benj. N. Bogue, Dept. 2972, Circle Tower, Indianapolis 4, Ind.

Relieve Misery of ITCH

Relieve itching caused by eczema, athlete's foot, pimples—other itching troubles. Use cooling, medicated D.D.D. Prescription. Greaseless, stainless. Quiets itching fast. 35c trial bottle proves it—or money back. Ask your druggist for D.D.D. Prescription.

BEST SHAVE EVER OR MONEY BACK!

Patented SPEE-D-HONE

Keeps Blades Keen

Shave with a grin—not a groan . . . For smoother shaves—use SPEE-D-HONE! SPEE-D-HONE puts "velvet-edge" on razor blades. MILLIONS IN USE. Dozens of shaves from every blade. Only 10c. If dealer can't supply, send dime for sample.
CURTISS CANDY COMPANY DEPT. PP
CHICAGO 13, ILL.

"It is all mixed up in my mind too," she exclaimed. "I can only remember something rather absurd—and affectionate. You know what strange things dreams are."

"I thought you said it wasn't a dream."

"Really I don't know what it was. But—your wound doesn't hurt you, does it? You were bleeding a good deal. It stained me here," and she touched her breast and looked down wonderingly at her robe.

"As there is no stain now it *must* have been a dream. But, my word! that was a battle," I answered.

"AND you were a good general, and so for the matter of that was Bes," she said. "Oh! what agonies I went through while the fight hung doubtful. My heart was on fire, yes, I seemed to burn for—" and she stopped.

"For whom?" I asked.

"For Egypt, of course, and when, reflected in the alabaster, I saw you enter that shrine, where you remember I was praying for your success—and safety, I nearly died of joy. For you know I had been, well, attached to you—to Shabaka, I mean—all the time—that's my part of the story which I dare say you did not see. Although I seemed so cold and wayward I could love, yes, in that life I knew how to love. And Shabaka looked, oh! a hero with his rent mail and the glory of triumph in his eyes. He was very handsome, too, in his way. But what nonsense I am talking."

"Yes, great nonsense. Still, I wish we were sure how it ended. It is a pity that you forget for I am crazed with curiosity. I suppose there is no more *Taduki*, is there?"

"Not a scrap," she answered firmly, "and if there were it would be fatal to take it twice on the same day. We have learned all there is to learn. Perhaps it is as well, though I should like to know what happened after our—our marriage."

"So we *were* married, were we?"

"I mean," she went on ignoring my remark, "whether you ruled long in Egypt. For you, or rather Shabaka, did rule. Also whether the Easterns returned and drove us out, or what. You see the Ivory Child went away somehow, for we found it again in Kendah Land only a few years ago."

"Perhaps we retired to Ethiopia," I suggested, "and the worship of the Child continued in some part of that country after the Ethiopian kingdom had entirely passed away."

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"Perhaps, only I don't think Karema would ever have gone back to Ethiopia unless she was obliged. You remember how she hated the place. No, not even to see those black children of hers. Well, as we can never tell, it is no use speculating! And then I don't want to learn, oh! I don't want to learn how the curse of Isis fell on you and me."

"So you believe in that?"

"Yes, I do," she answered with passion, "and what is more, I believe it is working still, which perhaps is why we have all come down in the world, you and I and George. For as surely as I live I *know* beyond possibility of doubt that whatever we may be called to-day, you were the General Shabaka and I was the priestess Amada, Royal Lady of Egypt, and between us and about us the curse of Isis wavers like a sword. That is why George was killed—but I think we'd better go to bed."

As I recall that I have explained, I was obliged to leave Ragnall Castle early the next morning to keep a shooting engagement.

But what ever Amada, I mean Lady Ragnall, said, there *was* plenty more *Taduki,* as I have good reason to know.

PLASTICS
TRAINED MEN NEEDED IN NEW, ESSENTIAL INDUSTRY

Plastics is a great new industry and the time to get started in it is *now*. Opportunities are unlimited. In your spare time, at home, you can prepare to enter this important field. A new, practical training plan is now ready to help you realize your ambitions and win success. Send name and address *today* for FREE information.

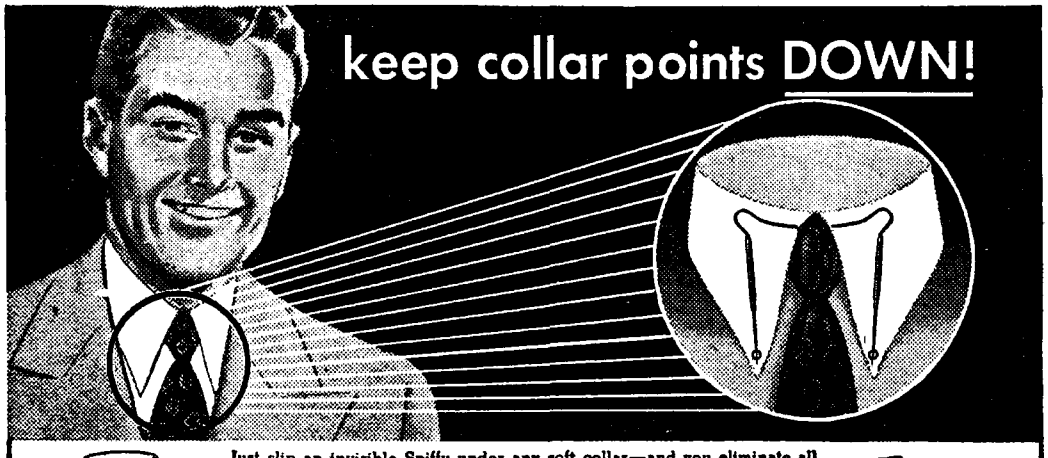
AMERICAN SCHOOL, Dept. P-849
Drexel Ave. at 58th St., Chicago 37

Name .....
Street .....
City, State .....

WHAT TO DO FOR SO-CALLED
RHEUMATIC PAIN

Arms ache?
Back feel stiff?
Sore all over?
Get Sayman Liniment and massage on gently. Starts to work FAST. Helps to loosen "tight" muscles. To relieve stiffness, soreness. To ease pain while breaking up congestion due to over-exertion, exposure or fatigue. You'll say it's WONDERFUL! Only 50c. All druggists.

SAYMAN LINIMENT
Made by the Makers of SAYMAN SALVE



BEFORE
AFTER

Just slip an invisible Spiffy under any soft collar—and you eliminate all wrinkles and curly collar points. Gives you starched collar neatness with soft collar comfort. Over 20,000,000 sold to servicemen! Every man should have 3 or 4. A wonderful gift for men in and out of service! Standard model 25c—others slightly higher. At Drug, Army, PX and Men's Stores.

INVISIBLE Spiffy Collar Stay

Crest Specialty—663 W. Washington, Chicago 6

Automatically adjustable—one size fits all collars

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

The New PLUS HOSPITALIZATION and DOCTOR'S Expense Plan

Science Nursing Comfort Compensation

A FEW PENNIES A DAY INSURES INDIVIDUAL AND FAMILY

THIS is a comprehensive Hospital Expense Protection. It not only has Hospital features, but also cash benefits when you meet with an accident and lose your wages or time.

SICKNESS—MATERNITY—ACCIDENT—Dismemberment—Death—are covered by PRUDENCE with the large benefits which you can see listed below.

PRUDENCE has pioneered this field of Insurance and has "Lived" its *experience*, covering many years of operation. Because of this, PRUDENCE can give you and your whole family all these advantages in *Cash* and Hospitalization *when you need it.*

NO MEDICAL EXAMINATION—no salesman to bother you—no obligation—no strings. Our liberal Policy speaks for itself.

PRUDENCE Hospital—Maternity—Doctor's Expense policy is bought and *maintained* by thousands for its outright values and cash benefits. Only a dollar a month—but worth many Hundreds of Dollars when you get hurt or sick and have to go to the Hospital.

CASH BENEFITS INCLUDE:

Hospital Room and Board for Accidents up to **$540.00**

Hospital Room and Board for Sickness up to **$540.00**

Doctor's Bill for Accidents up to **$153.00**

Accident Compensation for Loss of time from work up to **$300.00**

Maternity Benefit (After policy is year old) **$50.00**

For Loss of Eyes, Limbs, etc. from **$300.00** *to* **$1000.00**

Accidental Death **$1000.00**

Other Valuable Benefits all *plainly stated in Policy.*

MAIL COUPON NOW

PRUDENCE LIFE INSURANCE CO.

407 S. Dearborn St., Dept. C-1, Chicago 5, Ill.

Please send FREE, full details of your new LOW-COST Hospital-Maternity and Doctor's Expense Policy.

*Name*_____

*Address*_____

*City*_____ *State*_____

MECHANICS • HOME STUDY

Step up your own skill with the facts and figures of your trade. Audels Mechanics Guides contain Practical Inside Trade Information in a handy form. Fully Illustrated and Easy to Understand. Highly Endorsed. Check the book you want for 7 days' Free Examination. Send No Money. Nothing to pay postman. ☐ Refrigeration $4 • ☐ Radio $4 ☐ Pumps & Hydraulics $4 • ☐ Machinist $4 • ☐ Diesel $2 ☐ Plumbers $6 • ☐ Shipfitter $1 • ☐ Welders $1 • ☐ Auto $4 ☐ Mathematics $2 • ☐ Electricity $4 • ☐ Carpenters $6 ☐ Marine $4 • ☐ Blueprint $2 • ☐ Sheet Metal $1.

If satisfied you pay only $1 a month until price is paid.

AUDEL, Publishers, 49 W. 23 St., New York 10, N. Y.

FAMOUS FANTASTIC MYSTERIES

(Continued from page 8)

top level of fantasy novels. On second thought, I'd like to modify my congratulations. I definitely dislike "Heaven Only Knows". It does not belong in F.F.M.

Since writing my last letter to you I've finished reading "The Boats of the *Glen Carrig*". I had tried to read it a number of times and each time fell asleep (literally) before I got through fifteen pages. Now that I've finished it, I want to modify my previous comment. It still isn't a good novel. In fact, like "The Ghost Pirates" it's just an unreasonably long short story—but the latter portions are entertaining. Its chief trouble is its lack of plot; it consists entirely of incidents not too strongly related, and entirely without motivation. If you're planning to use more Hodgson, let's have a couple years between stories.

To get on the subject of Haggard, I am at present reading "When the World Shook". I believe you have been considering publishing this. May I cast my vote against it? Thus far I've read 120 pages, and very little of importance has happened. Regardless of how fascinating the rest of the book may be, it starts too slowly for a pulp magazine, even F.F.M.

Glad to see "The Ancient Allan" scheduled for the next issue.

L. A. E.

PRAISING JOE ARCHIBALD

I just can't seem to find words to describe "Phra the Phoenician." It was magnificent, an epic. I can only take pity on those who find fault with it. The characters in it were human, yet it was unlike anything we have read.

And now the short story, more of 'em. Ye Gods, only one?

"Heaven Only Knows", was good, reminded me of the "Phineas Phinkham" stories also at one time written by Joe Archibald.

"The Boats of the *Glen Carrig*," in the preceding ish was somewhat draggy in parts. "Even a Worm" fair. Could have been better.

Anybody got any back issues of F.F.M. for sale? I regret that I didn't start reading F.F.M. sooner. What happened to the fancy borders around Lawrence's masterpieces?

ROSCOE REHM.

2837 San José Ave.,
Alameda, Calif.

LIKES HODGSON

Enclosed you will find $1.25 for a year's subscription to F. F. M. and the Lawrence Portfolio.

I have been reading your magazine on and off for the last year. "The Greatest Adventure" and "The Boats of the *Glen Carig*" have served to influence me to get a subscription.

I would like to get back copies of F.F.M. and F.N. In return I offer back copies of other fantastic magazines.

GERALD NEWMAN.

1440 S. Pulaski,
Chicago 23, Ill.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

THE READERS' VIEWPOINT

"PHRA" WAS A SUCCESS

Chad Oliver is certainly right. Keep those long stories coming. But let's have more like "Phra" and less like the "Boats". I don't like those nightmares at all. They're just too darn unreal. You don't have to tell me that all fantasy is unreal; it's just that plain fantasy seems to be the kind of unreality that could very possibly be real. I do wish you would include a few more period stories and stories of historic events.

In the September '45 issue—"Phra" was really swell. As far as period stories go I think I have never read one so admirably written or seen one so well illustrated as this one. And while on the subject of good stories, "Heaven Only Knows" wasn't so bad, either. I've read a long list of "Hitler-punishment" stories but I think this one was without doubt the best.

As far as suggestions for future F.F.M.s are concerned, how about a printing of "Stardust and Twinklebaub" by J. Morrison Whitfull? It is fantasy and humor at their very best. The author was never very well known as he died soon after his second story, the afore mentioned, was published.

Oh, yes, if any of the readers of F.F.M. have any back numbers they would be willing to part with, I wish they would contact me.

BOB NORTON.

161 6th Ave. W.,
Seaside, Oregon

Now for EVERY WORK SHOP!

NEW Invention Electroplates by BRUSH

Easy to Plate CHROMIUM GOLD, SILVER, NICKEL, COPPER

. . . For Pleasure and Profit!

If you have a workshop—at home or in business—you need this new Warner Electroplater. At the stroke of an electrified brush, you can electroplate models and projects—you can replate worn articles, faucets, tools, fixtures, silverware, etc. with a durable, sparkling coat of metal . . . Gold, Silver, Chromium, Nickel, Copper or Cadmium. Method is easy, simple, quick. Everything furnished—equipment complete, ready for use. *By doing a bit of work for others, your machine can pay for itself within a week.* So make your shop complete by getting a Warner Electroplater right away. Send today for FREE SAMPLE and illustrated literature. ACT AT ONCE! *Mail Coupon.*

WARNER ELECTRIC CO., DEPT. D-132
663 N. Wells St., Chicago 10, Illinois

FREE Details & Sample!

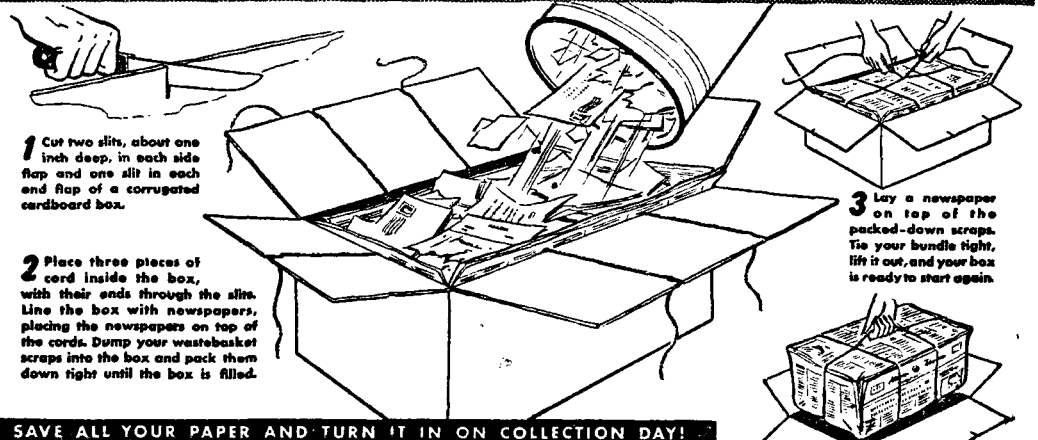
WARNER ELECTRIC CO., 663 N. Wells St., Chicago 10, Dept. D-132
Gentlemen: Send Free Sample and Details to:

*Name*_____

*Address*_____

City *State*

Here's an easy way to send your wastebasket paper to war!



1 Cut two slits, about one inch deep, in each side flap and one slit in each end flap of a corrugated cardboard box.

2 Place three pieces of cord inside the box, with their ends through the slits. Line the box with newspapers, placing the newspapers on top of the cords. Dump your wastebasket scraps into the box and pack them down tight until the box is filled.

3 Lay a newspaper on top of the packed-down scraps. Tie your bundle tight, lift it out, and your box is ready to start again.

4 Save every scrap of paper. Save it and turn it in to help win the War. Your waste paper isn't waste paper unless you waste it!

SAVE ALL YOUR PAPER AND TURN IT IN ON COLLECTION DAY!

Make a separate bundle of wrapping paper, bags, and corrugated and cardboard boxes, mashed flat.

Make a separate bundle of newspapers and another separate bundle of magazines . . . . .

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Mental Poisoning!

Thoughts that Enslave Minds

Tortured souls. Human beings whose self-confidence and peace of mind have been torn to shreds by invisible darts — the evil thoughts of others. Can envy, hate and jealousy be projected through space from the mind of another? Do poisoned thoughts, like mysterious rays, reach through the ethereal realms to claim innocent victims? All of us, from day to day and hour to hour, in every walk of life, in every circumstance, are possible victims of mental poisoning, unless we understand its nature, and can quickly recognize its infectious innocuation.

This FREE Sealed Book

Do you know the strangest of all laws in man's body? Man's life, happiness, health, and enjoyment of the things of life depend on his understanding of the working of the human mind. Let the Rosicrucians explain how you may acquire an age-old method for mind development and the proper use of your latent inner powers. If sincere, write for the free sealed book. Address: Scribe T. G. A.

The ROSICRUCIANS
(AMORC)
San Jose, California

Gas on Stomach

Relieved in 5 Minutes or double your money back

When excess stomach acid causes painful, suffocating gas, sour stomach and heartburn, doctors usually prescribe the fastest-acting medicine known for symptomatic relief—medicines like those in Bell-ans Tablets. No laxative. Bell-ans brings comfort in a jiffy or double your money back on return of bottle to us. 25c everywhere.

High School Course at Home — Many Finish in 2 Years

Go as rapidly as your time and abilities permit. Course equivalent to resident school work—prepares for college entrance exams. Standard H.S. texts supplied. Diploma. Credit for H. S. subjects already completed. Single subjects if desired. High school education is very important for advancement in business and industry and socially. Don't be handicapped all your life. Be a High School graduate. Start your training now. Free Bulletin on request. No obligation.

American School, Dpt. H849, Drexel at 58th, Chicago 37

PULVEX FLEA POWDER

Kills fleas

25¢ AND 50¢

100% SATISFACTION ...OR MONEY BACK

FAMOUS FANTASTIC MYSTERIES

HITLER STORY GOOD

You know this is a pretty good mag, at that. It is one of the three best. "Phra the Phoenician" was very good in my opinion. I think Arnold did a good job. Congrats.

"Heaven Only Knows" was all right. I have never seen or read anything of that type to equal it. Joe ought to be congratulated too.

I am looking forward to the "Ancient Allan." It sounds good.

As for Lawrence's pictures, they are very good.

INMAN FIELD, JR.

208 West Giddens,
Tampa 3, Florida.

FOR PHILADELPHIA FANS

Congratulations! Your "mag" is really tops! I especially enjoyed "Phra the Phoenician." Give us more like it.

I'm the President of the Phila. Science Fiction Society, (P.S.F.S.) a local group of people who are interested in, and read about, science fiction, fantasy and stories of the supernatural. We hold semi-monthly meetings, and at the last one we took a vote on the best story of the current "mags" and "Phra the Phoenician" in *Famous Fantastic*, won the vote!

All the members read your mag and think it is better reading than many other mags—which are starting to slip in the quality of their stories.

At the present time we are having a membership drive and perhaps if you publish this letter some of your Phila. readers will be interested in contacting us. If they are, they can reach me at the address below.

Thanks, and keep up the good work.

ALBERT A. PEPPER.

5652 Larchwood Ave.,
Phila. 43, Pa.

F.F.M. ACROSS THE SEA

Quite recently I had the very good fortune to obtain a copy of the December, 1944, issue of your magazine containing "The Lost Continent."

Now, this may not sound very exciting to you in the States, but here in Australia it is an occasion to be celebrated by the opening of the oldest bottle in the cellar.

Many of your readers do not realize I guess, that all fantasy magazines were on the prohibited list here as far back as June, 1940—nearly 5 years; and that is only the second copy of the magazine I have seen in that time. (The other was October 1940—"The Face in the Abyss.")

The issues I particularly wish to get hold of are the 5 issues of *Fantastic Novels* and any issues of your magazine from August 1940 onwards.

I'd particularly appreciate any of the Merrittales. I've only read several, "The Moon Pool" and its sequel, "The Face in the Abyss" and several parts of "The Ship of Ishtar" in the pre-war *Argosy*.

I have been in the Air Force over here for several months now as a trainee aircrew. I'm

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

THE READERS' VIEWPOINT

writing this from camp, but I've enclosed my civilian address, in case any fan should happen to feel generous and perhaps send over a spare copy or two.

To get down to tintacks, "The Lost Continent" was beautifully written and Lawrence's illustrations—aaah!! He is indeed a worthy successor to Virgil Finlay.

If any of the fans happen to pass through Sydney, I'd be very glad to see them, and perhaps show them a little of the old town.

Yours in Fantasy—

K. STIRLING MACOBOY.

"Shelcoke"
25 Shellcove Rd.,
Neutral Bay,
Sydney, N.S.W., Australia.

DUNSANY ADMIRER

I note you welcome comments. Also understand the readers' viewpoint does not dismay you. I feel the term "classic" has been overworked. With constant repetition it has assumed the proportions of a tirade. So I shy away from the term.

The story in your Sept. issue by Arnold was not exceptional. Had he gleaned an understanding of Oriental Philosophy, his version of immortality would be less mediocre. Many of your stories are both fascinating and intriguing. Merritt stimulates my appetite for the fanastic. Dunsany also has he ability to spin a lively tale. Your artist shows talent but his color sense is not keenly developed. The readers' column caught my eye because they do not slaughter the English language.

I collect books and literature with a fantastic and occult theme as a hobby, if any of your readers would care to exchange literature, I am interested.

ALICIA COLLI.

288 Hamilton Blvd.,
Kenmore, N. Y.

A WORD OF THANKS

You are doing fans a real service when you give them a good work of fantasy that is almost entirely impossible to obtain in its original publication. It happens that I own most of the books that have appeared lately in F.F.M., but nevertheless I am happy for you to reprint some of these very titles, because most readers will never get a chance to read them otherwise.

I think it would be well to give us most of the works of John Taine, since most of his books never appeared in magazine form, and all of his titles seem difficult to obtain. I am glad to see you are giving us "Before the Dawn" and I am quite anxious for "Green Fire." "The Gold Tooth" and "The Purple Sapphire" are also good.

As a representative Haggard book, "The Ancient Allan" is a splendid choice. You may want to give us some of the others such as "When the World Shook" and "Morning Star."

I have been very much impressed recently by S. Fowler Wright. As far as good Fantasy

NOW AND POST WAR Radio technicians and service men needed everywhere today. Tremendous expansion in Electronics and Television opens new, unlimited opportunities. Learn while in service. Have a business of your own after the war.

Get the same practical knowledge that has made possible the amazing progress of thousands of successful men—broadcast engineers, electronics experts, television specialists. Here is sound fundamental training that is based on actual experience. LEARN BY DOING—working right in your own home with materials and master shop methods developed at one of the world's best equipped and most advanced RADIO TRAINING CENTERS—National Schools. Get a FREE lesson and opportunity book. See for yourself. USE THE COUPON.

MAIL COUPON FOR FREE LESSON & BOOK

National Schools, Dept. 11-PP (Mail in envelope or 4000 So. Figueroa, Los Angeles, 37, Calif. paste on penny postal)

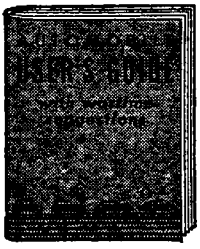
Mail me FREE, without obligation, one Lesson and Opportunity Book, with full details about how I CAN become a RADIO Technician.

NAME ..... AGE.....

ADDRESS .....

CITY ..... STATE.....
Include your zone number

FREE BOOK Tells How To



—get better gas economy

—prolong tire life

—preserve exterior finish

—keep your car in the best operating condition.

Get a FREE COPY from any General Motors dealer, or use coupon below.

Customer Research Dept., Room 1854
GENERAL MOTORS, DETROIT 2, MICH.

Please send FREE COPY of new edition 64-page "Automobile User's Guide" containing 196 practical suggestions on wartime operation.

Mr.
Mrs.
Miss please print

Address.....
please print

City.....
Zone State

Make of car now owned.....
10 year model

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

A. G. Hoffman, President

E. F. Hoffman, Vice-President

MIDWEST RADIO CORPORATION

Celebrates Its 25th Anniversary Year

The year 1945 completes a quarter-century of pioneering and achievement in the field of radio for Midwest. Few manufacturers can match this record of continuous radio manufacture or Midwest's faithful adherence to high quality standards.

Although present production is exclusively devoted to the manufacture of radio and radar instruments for our Armed Forces, Midwest is planning new and finer radios for tomorrow.

PLAN TO BUY YOUR POSTWAR RADIO DIRECT FROM THE MIDWEST FACTORY

That's how thousands of Midwest Radio owners, for 25 years, have enjoyed the finest in radio . . . and at

SAVINGS UP TO 50%

WRITE FOR CATALOG NOW!

There is already a heavy advance demand for the Midwest Radio Catalog to be issued after Victory. To be sure that you will receive one of the first copies, we urge you to send us your request TODAY. Write direct to Mr. A. G. Hoffman, President.

MIDWEST RADIO CORPORATION

DEPT. 98-BB CINCINNATI 2, OHIO

MAKE MONEY! Sell Warm LEATHER Jackets

Hundreds of prospects near you; sportsmen; workers in lumber yards, warehouses, stock rooms, war plants, etc. Men of action demand their snug warmth, free-action comfort, sturdy construction.

COMPLETE LINE

Leather and wool jackets, work shirts, 250 shoe styles for men and women. Liberal commissions. Write today for FREE SALES OUTFIT.

MASON SHOE MFG. CO.

Chippewa Falls Dept. M-299 Wisconsin, U.S.A.

HUNTING & FISHING

is a monthly magazine crammed full of hunting, fishing, camping, dog and boating stories and pictures, invaluable information about guns, fishing tackle, game law changes, best places to fish and hunt—countless ideas that will add more fun to your days afield.

Special Trial Offer

Send 25c in stamps or coin and we will send you Hunting & Fishing for six months.

HUNTING & FISHING

MAGAZINE, 250 Sportsman's Bldg., Boston, Mass.

goes—"Deluge", "Dawn" and "The Island of Captain Sparrow" are hard to beat. He has other titles also that you might want to print.

I am still looking for back issues.

I am trying to research a complete file of F.N. and F.F.M. for a fan friend in England, and I still need the five F.N.s and a few 1940 and 1941 F.F.M.s. I have acquired duplicates of F.F.M. and many other magazines as well as some books, which I will sell or trade to fans.

The best of wishes to your magazine.

DARRELL C. RICHARDSON.

606 Wallace Ave.,
Louisville 6, Ken.

PRAISE FOR LAWRENCE

Your latest opus, Arnold's "Phra the Phoenician" was a better-than-average story, but its biggest failing was its weak ending.

Despite this fact, you have what is probably the best scienti-fantasy magazine on the market today. Your illustrations are tops. In Lawrence you have a master.

Your next, Haggard's "Ancient Allan" sounds promising. I should also like to suggest "When Worlds Collide" by Wylie and Balmer, and possibly a couple of Weinbaum's old ones. Use more of Dunsany, and how about something by Clark Ashton Smith? Leave the illustrations as they are.

CLIFF HALL.

46 Pansy Ave.,
Floral Park, N. Y.

FRIENDLY READER

I would like to talk over the matter of back issues and fantasy with fantastic "fans."

MISS LILLIAN SCHNEIDER.

1084 56th Street,
Oakland 8, Calif.

HOW ABOUT IT?

I thought I'd write a few lines saying how much I liked "Phra the Phoenician". The "Ancient Allan" should be good also. Most of Haggard's works are interesting.

How about printing something by Blackwood, Machen, Le Fanu, or Crawford? Their stories are interesting and hard to get—at least around here. How about Taine's "Green Fire" or Stapledon's "Starmaker"?

I have almost every issue of F.F.M. prior to 1943 to trade or swap. I need the January, February and March 1940 issues of F.F.M. as well as some other magazines for 1935 and 1936.

ROGER G. KNUTH.

37 Kenwood Rd.,
Kenmore 17, N. Y.

F.F.M. IS BEST

Your magazine has been a godsend to all true appreciators of fantasy.

F.F.M. is the best, and you are on the solid bedrock of greatness in a magazine.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

THE READERS' VIEWPOINT

I have only six issues of F.F.M., and none of F.N. I can't even imagine what your companion fantasy mag. was like, since I have not a single issue of it.

I must admit I am very excited over obtaining the December '45 issue of F.F.M., because it contains H. Rider Haggard's famous "The Ancient Allan" and I feel secure in knowing that so long as I have the power to subscribe to your magazine I shall, and may I never miss a single issue!

RICHARD W. HALL.

5266 N. 48th St.,
Milwaukee 9, Wisc.

PRAISE FOR LAWRENCE

I have just read my first copy of F.F.M., it is the Sept. issue. "Phra the Phoenician" is a swell story, but not a classic, but I am sure Arnold is capable of writing one. In my opinion "Heaven Only Knows" was a little more entertaining. Archibald has good ideas.

I think a good story for your mag. would be "Donovan's Brain." It would be a pleasant change for most S.F. mags.

Lawrence is a good artist; his cover for "Phra the Phoenician" was very symbolic; it almost told too much of the story.

"The Ancient Allan" sounds very good to me. H. Rider Haggard is one of the best.

Oh, yes! If there are any S.F. fans in L. I., I sure would like to know him (or her). S. F. fans are very rare mortals.

OTTO KUNKEL.

113 Butler Blvd.,
Elmont, L. I., N. Y.

Editor's Note: "Donovan's Brain" appeared in a magazine, and we will therefore not use it. It is a very fine story, and thanks for the suggestion.

ASKING FOR HAGGARD

I have read F.F.M. for about two years, including many back issues and, needless to say, it always comes first in the race of the Fantasy Mags. With stories of Dunsany, Blackwood, Machen, and of the comparatively new Taine, it couldn't help but be excellent, so, as you can see, I am a very satisfied reader.

Now, to business. In the past, you have printed parts of Robert W. Chamber's classics, "The King in Yellow" ("The Mask" and "The Yellow Sign"). By chance, I have found that I have access to three or four scarce editions of "King in Yellow", each in its entirety, all old but in good condition. Any reader interested, get in touch with me immediately.

I would enjoy seeing more Hodgson, the more obscure Lovecraft stories, and, perhaps, a little Haggard.

In closing, I think that the Lawrence Portfolio is fine and would love to see you print one of Bok's.

R. I. MARTINI.

310 W. 66th St.
KANSAS CITY 5, MISSOURI

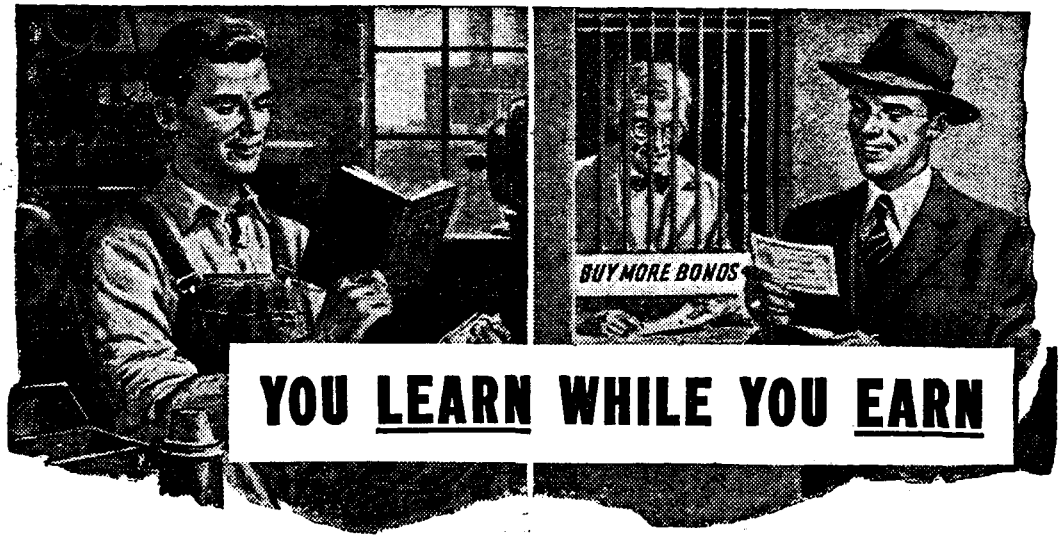
HANDKERCHIEF TEST

PROVES VITAL ZONE SPOTLESS AND FREE FROM "GOO"—no matter how often you smoke it!
WDC
HESSON GUARD
MILANO

FREE BOOK
for HORSEMEN
Learn to break Colts; gait show horses; train stock horses; teach circus tricks. COMPLETE, PRACTICAL INSTRUCTION. Doctor Book FREE! Write ANIMAL LOVERS ASSOCIATION G111 TARZANA, CAL.

MEND TIRES, BOOTS, HOT WATER BOTTLES
So-Lo RUBBER REPAIR KIT
Saves rubber. Easy to use—just spread on, let dry. Millions sold! Complete Kit, enough for 20 average repairs, 29c. At Hardware or 10c Stores.
Millions Save with So-Lo Menders

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED



YOU LEARN WHILE YOU EARN

THERE'S rhyme and there's reason in that statement of I. C. S. advantages to *you*.

The courses of these famous schools are especially designed for study in your spare time. At work you prove and apply what you learn.

This system is backed up by 54 years of I. C. S. experience in training men in virtually every industrial and business field. It works so well that analysis shows about 99% of today's 100,000 active I. C. S. students are holding down jobs.

Many of the men and women now filling top positions in commerce and industry obtained their business or technical training from I. C. S. in just that way. What they achieved in *their* spare time, you can do in *yours*.

Start *now* — as they did — by marking and mailing this coupon:

INTERNATIONAL CORRESPONDENCE SCHOOLS

ICS

BOX 3279-U, SCRANTON 9, PENNA.

Without cost or obligation, please send me full particulars about the course *before* which I have marked X:

Air Conditioning and Plumbing Courses
- ☐ Air Conditioning
- ☐ Heating ☐ Plumbing
- ☐ Refrigeration ☐ Steam Fitting

Chemistry Courses
- ☐ Chemical Engineering
- ☐ Chemistry, Analytical
- ☐ Chemistry, Industrial
- ☐ Chemistry, Mfg. Iron & Steel
- ☐ Petroleum Refining ☐ Plastics
- ☐ Pulp and Paper Making

Civil Engineering, Architectural and Mining Courses
- ☐ Architectural Drafting
- ☐ Architecture
- ☐ Bridge and Building Foreman
- ☐ Building Estimating
- ☐ Civil Engineering ☐ Coal Mining
- ☐ Contracting and Building
- ☐ Highway Engineering
- ☐ Lumber Dealer
- ☐ Reading Structural Blueprints
- ☐ Sanitary Engineering
- ☐ Structural Drafting
- ☐ Structural Engineering
- ☐ Surveying and Mapping

Electrical Courses
- ☐ Electrical Drafting
- ☐ Electrical Engineering
- ☐ Power House Electric
- ☐ Practical Electrician
- ☐ Practical Telephony
- ☐ Telegraph Engineering

Internal Combustion Engines Courses
- ☐ Auto Technician ☐ Aviation
- ☐ Diesel-Electric
- ☐ Diesel Engines ☐ Gas Engines

Mechanical Courses
- ☐ Aeronautical Engineering
- ☐ Airplane Drafting
- ☐ Flight Engineer
- ☐ Foundry Work
- ☐ Heat Treatment of Metals
- ☐ Industrial Engineering
- ☐ Industrial Metallurgy
- ☐ Mechanical Drafting
- ☐ Mechanical Engineering
- ☐ Mold-Loft Work
- ☐ Patternmaking
- ☐ Reading Shop Blueprints
- ☐ Sheet-Metal Drafting
- ☐ Sheet-Metal Worker
- ☐ Ship Drafting
- ☐ Ship Fitting
- ☐ Shop Practice
- ☐ Steel Mill Workers
- ☐ Tool Designing
- ☐ Welding, Gas and Electric

Radio Courses
- ☐ Electronics
- ☐ Radio, General
- ☐ Radio Operating
- ☐ Radio Servicing

Railroad Courses
- ☐ Air Brake ☐ Car Inspector
- ☐ Locomotive Engineer
- ☐ Locomotive Fireman
- ☐ Railroad Section Foreman

Steam Engineering Courses
- ☐ Boilermaking
- ☐ Combustion Engineering
- ☐ Engine Running
- ☐ Marine Engineering
- ☐ Steam Electric
- ☐ Steam Engines

Textile Courses
- ☐ Cotton Manufacturing
- ☐ Rayon Weaving
- ☐ Textile Designing
- ☐ Woolen Manufacturing

Business and Academic Courses
- ☐ Accounting ☐ Advertising
- ☐ Arithmetic ☐ Bookkeeping
- ☐ Business Correspondence
- ☐ Business Management
- ☐ Certified Public Accounting
- ☐ College Preparatory
- ☐ Commercial
- ☐ Cost Accounting
- ☐ Federal Tax
- ☐ First Year College
- ☐ Foremanship
- ☐ French
- ☐ Good English
- ☐ High School
- ☐ Higher Mathematics
- ☐ Illustrating
- ☐ Motor Traffic
- ☐ Postal Service
- ☐ Salesmanship
- ☐ Secretarial
- ☐ Sign Lettering ☐ Spanish
- ☐ Stenography
- ☐ Traffic Management

Name..... *Age*..... *Home Address*.....

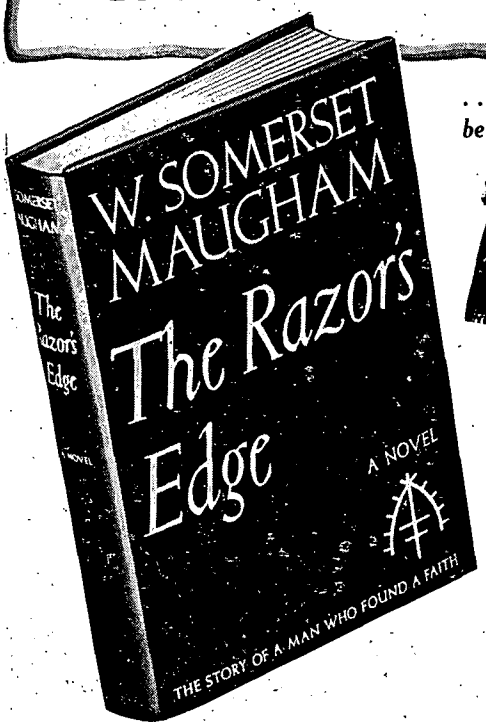
City..... *State*..... *Present Position*..... *Working Hours* ..... *A.M. to*..... *P.M.*

Canadian residents send coupon to International Correspondence Schools Canadian, Ltd., Montreal, Canada.
British residents send coupon to I. C. S., 71 Kingsway, London, W. C. 2, England.

DISCOUNT TO DISCHARGED VETERANS—SPECIAL TUITION RATES FOR MEMBERS OF THE ARMED FORCES

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

THIS Was a Hunger No Earthly Love, No Riches Could Satisfy!



. . . It tore Larry Darrell from the embraces of lovely Isabel Bradley—and sent him on a quest across the world!

TO NEW MEMBERS OF THE DOLLAR BOOK CLUB

FREE

this best-seller by the "greatest story-teller of them all"

W. SOMERSET MAUGHAM'S "THE RAZOR'S EDGE" is one of the towering fiction successes of the year. The author of such best sellers as "The Moon and Sixpence" and "Of Human Bondage" has written one of his most original and most gripping novels. *Right now, in the full tide of its popularity, you may have a copy free if you accept membership in the Dollar Book Club!*

Larry Darrell could have had almost anything he wanted in life, just for the asking. He could have had gorgeous Isabel Bradley, for she was desperately in love with him. He could have had all the wealth that went with her. He could have had friends and position. But Larry was obsessed with a desire greater than all of these—a passion so overwhelming that beside it the ordinary wants of man are trifling. It took him from home; it urged him across the continents of the world on as unusual a quest as you will find in all fiction. As you accompany Larry on his strange adventures in India, in the Paris underworld, on the Riviera, you will discover what he wanted—and why he wanted it—and how he got it. You will know why the *Philadelphia Record* said this novel is "packed with mature entertainment, lightened with a robust humor and a sardonic wit, rich with human sympathy and understanding." Your FREE copy will be sent you immediately upon your joining the Dollar Book Club.

DOLLAR BOOK CLUB MEMBERSHIP IS FREE

THE DOLLAR BOOK CLUB is the only club that brings you newly printed books by outstanding authors, for only $1.00 each. You save 50 to 75 per cent from the established retail price. Every selection is a handsome, full-sized library edition printed exclusively for members. You do not have to accept a book every month; only the purchase of six books a year is necessary.

The Economical, Systematic Way to Build a Good Library

Dollar Book Club selections are from the best modern books—the outstanding fiction and non-fiction by famous authors. Such outstanding best sellers are A TREE GROWS IN BROOKLYN, DRAGON SEED, THE STRANGE WOMAN and THE SONG OF BERNADETTE were all received by members at $1.00 each while the public was paying from $2.50 to $3.00 for the publisher's edition, at retail. 500,000 discriminating readers are enthusiastic supporters of the Dollar Book Club, enabling the Club to offer values unequalled by any other method of book buying.

Choose Your First Selection from These Best Sellers

Upon receipt of the attached coupon you will be sent a FREE copy of "THE RAZOR'S EDGE." You will also receive as your first selection for $1.00 your choice of any of these three great best sellers:

- **China to Me** by Emily Hahn. The best-selling true story of eight years in China—the most astonishing adventures ever to befall an American woman.
- **Lusty Wind for Carolina** by Inglis Fletcher. An epic novel of pirates and passion, of duels and sea battles and rough living on the fringe of the American pioneer wilderness.
- **The Strange Woman** by Ben Ames Williams. The unforgettable story of "A Maine Cleopatra" by the author of "Leave Her to Heaven."

For convenience, members prefer to have shipped and pay for books every other month. You will receive the descriptive folder called "The Bulletin," sent exclusively to members. It describes the forthcoming two months' book selections and reviews about ten additional titles (in the original publishers' editions selling at retail for $2.50 or more) available to members at only $1.00 each. If you do not wish to purchase either of the two new selections for $1.00 each, you may notify the Club, so that the books will not be sent you. In any case, you may purchase any of the other titles offered for $1.00 each. Mail the coupon today. **DOUBLEDAY ONE DOLLAR BOOK CLUB, Garden City, N. Y.**

MAIL THIS COUPON

FREE: "The Razor's Edge"

Doubleday One Dollar Book Club
Dept. IIPP, Garden City, New York

Please enroll me free as a Dollar Book Club subscriber and send me "THE RAZOR'S EDGE" FREE. Also send me as my first selection for $1.00 the book I have checked below:

☐ **Lusty Wind for Carolina** ☐ **China to Me** ☐ **Strange Woman**

With these books will come my first issue of the free descriptive folder called "The Bulletin" telling about the two new forthcoming one-dollar bargain book selections and several additional bargains which are offered for $1.00* each to members only. I am to have the privilege of notifying you in advance if I do not wish either one of the following month's selections and whether or not I wish to purchase any of the other bargains at the Special Club price of $1.00 each. The purchase of books is entirely voluntary on my part. I do not have to accept a book every month—only six during the year to fulfill my membership requirement. I pay nothing except $1.00 for each selection received plus a few cents handling and shipping cost.

Mr.
Mrs. .....
Miss (Please Print)

Street and No. .....

Zone No.
City .....(if any).....

State .....

If under 21,
Occupation .....age please.....

*Same price in Canada: 105 Bond St., Toronto 2

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

HI and HATT "highball through" for Kessler's

It strikes me there's a reason why you wanna go so fast
A tavern down the line just got some Kessler's what won't last!
HI
HATT
KESSLER'S Private Blend
KESSLER'S Private Blend
BLENDED WHISKEY
JULIUS KESSLER DISTIL
LAWRENCEBURG, IN
SMOOTH AS SILK but not "High Hat"

KESSLER'S BLENDED WHISKEY

True Pre-War Quality

KESSLER'S PRIVATE BLEND. 75% Grain Neutral Spirits. 85 Proof. Julius Kessler Distilling Co., Incorporated, Lawrenceburg, Ind.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED